Merton Council Overview and Scrutiny Commission



| Date | : | 23 January 2019 | |
|------|-----|--|--------------|
| Time | : | 7.15 pm | |
| Venu | ie: | Committee Rooms C, D & E - Merton Civic Centre, London F SM4 5DX | Road, Morden |
| | | AGENDA | |
| | | | Page Number |
| 1 | Ар | ologies for absence | |
| 2 | De | clarations of pecuniary interest | |
| 3 | Mi | nutes of the previous meeting | 1 - 6 |
| 4 | Bu | siness Plan Update 2019-23 | 7 - 118 |
| 5 | Bu | siness Plan 2019-23 Savings Information Pack | |
| | | is report is provided separately and will be discussed as part the preceding agenda item on the Business Plan Update | |
| 6 | Bu | siness Plan Update - Cabinet January 2019 | 119 - 158 |
| 7 | | rutiny of the Business Plan 2019-2023: comments and commendations from the overview and scrutiny panels | |
| | То | follow | |
| 8 | | nancial monitoring task group - note of meeting held on .11.18 | 159 - 162 |
| 9 | Wo | ork programme | 163 - 170 |

This is a public meeting – members of the public are very welcome to attend. The meeting room will be open to members of the public from 7.00 p.m. For more information about the work of this and other overview and scrutiny panels, please telephone 020 8545 3864 or e-mail <u>scrutiny@merton.gov.uk</u>. Alternatively, visit <u>www.merton.gov.uk/scrutiny</u>

Press enquiries: <u>communications@merton.gov.uk</u> or telephone 020 8545 3483 or 4093

Email alerts: Get notified when agendas are published www.merton.gov.uk/council/committee.htm?view=emailer

Overview and Scrutiny Commission membership

Councillors:

Peter Southgate (Chair) Peter McCabe (Vice-Chair) Laxmi Attawar John Dehanev Sally Kenny Paul Kohler Rebecca Lanning **Oonagh Moulton** Owen Pritchard **David Williams** Substitute Members: Dennis Pearce **Eleanor Stringer** Nick McLean Thomas Barlow Carl Quilliam Edward Foley

Co-opted Representatives

Helen Forbes, Parent Governor Representative - Secondary and Special Sector Emma Lemon, Parent Governor Representative - Primary Sector Colin Powell, Church of England diocese

Note on declarations of interest

Members are advised to declare any Disclosable Pecuniary Interest in any matter to be considered at the meeting. If a pecuniary interest is declared they should withdraw from the meeting room during the whole of the consideration of that mater and must not participate in any vote on that matter. If members consider they should not participate because of a non-pecuniary interest which may give rise to a perception of bias, they should declare this, .withdraw and not participate in consideration of the item. For further advice please speak with the Assistant Director of Corporate Governance.

What is Overview and Scrutiny?

Overview and Scrutiny describes the way Merton's scrutiny councillors hold the Council's Executive (the Cabinet) to account to make sure that they take the right decisions for the Borough. Scrutiny panels also carry out reviews of Council services or issues to identify ways the Council can improve or develop new policy to meet the needs of local people. From May 2008, the Overview & Scrutiny Commission and Panels have been restructured and the Panels renamed to reflect the Local Area Agreement strategic themes.

Scrutiny's work falls into four broad areas:

- ⇒ Call-in: If three (non-executive) councillors feel that a decision made by the Cabinet is inappropriate they can 'call the decision in' after it has been made to prevent the decision taking immediate effect. They can then interview the Cabinet Member or Council Officers and make recommendations to the decision-maker suggesting improvements.
- ⇒ Policy Reviews: The panels carry out detailed, evidence-based assessments of Council services or issues that affect the lives of local people. At the end of the review the panels issue a report setting out their findings and recommendations for improvement and present it to Cabinet and other partner agencies. During the reviews, panels will gather information, evidence and opinions from Council officers, external bodies and organisations and members of the public to help them understand the key issues relating to the review topic.
- ⇒ One-Off Reviews: Panels often want to have a quick, one-off review of a topic and will ask Council officers to come and speak to them about a particular service or issue before making recommendations to the Cabinet.
- ⇒ Scrutiny of Council Documents: Panels also examine key Council documents, such as the budget, the Business Plan and the Best Value Performance Plan.

Scrutiny panels need the help of local people, partners and community groups to make sure that Merton delivers effective services. If you think there is something that scrutiny should look at, or have views on current reviews being carried out by scrutiny, let us know.

For more information, please contact the Scrutiny Team on 020 8545 3864 or by e-mail on scrutiny@merton.gov.uk. Alternatively, visit <u>www.merton.gov.uk/scrutiny</u>

This page is intentionally left blank

All minutes are draft until agreed at the next meeting of the committee/panel. To find out the date of the next meeting please check the calendar of events at your local library or online at <u>www.merton.gov.uk/committee</u>.

OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMISSION 14 NOVEMBER 2018

(7.15 pm - 9.00 pm)

PRESENT: Councillors Peter Southgate (in the Chair), Peter McCabe, Laxmi Attawar, John Dehaney, Sally Kenny, Paul Kohler, Rebecca Lanning, Oonagh Moulton, Owen Pritchard and David Williams

Co-opted Members Helen Forbes

ALSO PRESENT: Councillor Mark Allison (Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance)

Caroline Holland (Director of Corporate Services), John Dimmer (Head of Policy, Strategy and Partnership), Edmund Wildish (Head of Continuous Improvement) and Julia Regan (Head of Democracy Services)

1 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE (Agenda Item 1)

Apologies were received from co-opted member Colin Powell.

2 DECLARATIONS OF PECUNIARY INTEREST (Agenda Item 2)

There were no declarations of pecuniary interest.

3 MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING (Agenda Item 3)

The minutes were AGREED as an accurate record of the meeting.

Matter arising – Councillors Owen Pritchard and Paul Kohler visited Mitcham Police Station and confirmed that the number of car parking spaces was 45 as reported to the Commission by the Borough Commander.

4 ASSESSING THE IMPACT OF BREXIT ON THE COUNCIL AND THE BOROUGH (Agenda Item 4)

The report was introduced by John Dimmer, Head of Policy, Strategy and Partnerships. He emphasised that, given how fast moving these issues are, it is therefore difficult to assess just what the exact impact of Brexit will be. He said that a "no deal" scenario would be the most difficult in terms of contingency planning because of the uncertainty.

John Dimmer outlined the approach that the council was taking in planning for Brexit and drew the Commission's attention to work being undertaken by officers as set out in the report. Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services, added that Cabinet had agreed the proposed approach for how the council can support EU residents, particularly those in hard to reach and vulnerable groups, with information and support to secure their rights around settled status.

John Dimmer and Caroline Holland provided additional information in response to questions:

- London Councils have published the results of a survey of London boroughs and highlighted Merton as a case study example of having a corporate officer task group to lead on Brexit preparation
- The council will promote the government scheme and encourage people to apply for settled status once the scheme has been announced by the government
- The council will work in partnership with Merton Voluntary Service Council to reach 650+ voluntary organisations and their members to provide signposting to advice and support
- The council will support EU employees and their partners to achieve settled status as soon as possible
- The council has invested in information and advice services, through its Strategic Partner grants programme, which will deliver advice and support around achieving settled status
- John Dimmer will be talking to the Children Schools and families departmental management team about the best way to support looked after children and care leavers to achieve settled status

The Commission RESOLVED to recommend to the Director of Corporate Services that:

- 1. the issue of settled status should be discussed with the Corporate Parenting Steering Group
- 2. the issue should be brought to councillors' attention so that they can encourage EU residents within their wards to apply for settled status.

ACTION: Director of Corporate Services

5 TARGET OPERATING MODEL (Agenda Item 5)

Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services, introduced the report which sets out the council's approach to the target operating model (TOM) and emerging themes from the most recent refresh.

In response to a question about the extent to which there was an element of challenge, Caroline Holland explained that the Directors, of whom two were new to Merton, provide challenge to each other's TOMs. She added that the model is getting stronger with each iteration and that outcomes were being used more effectively than previously.

Ed Wildish, Head of Continuous Improvement, and Caroline Holland responded to questions about the timeline for the TOMs, explaining that this was adjusted to provide time for the incoming administration to make changes following the May 2018 local elections. Caroline Holland undertook to consider whether the future timeline should be aligned with the electoral timetable and to feed this into the evaluation of the TOM process. Councillor Mark Allison, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance, said that the council should seek to continue to act in a business-like way in the lead up to and aftermath of local elections. ACTION: Director of Corporate Services

Members also asked questions about the process and timetable for producing a refreshed Community Plan and suggested that the Commission would use its annual scrutiny of Merton Partnership's Annual Report to inform members more fully on what the local strategic partnership is doing and what impact it is having.

6 LONDON PILOT OF BUSINESS RATES RETENTION (Agenda Item 6)

Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services, drew the Commission's attention to the complexities and uncertainties about the basis on which the pool may continue and the implications that this has for the council's medium term financial strategy. She reassured members that the situation is being kept under review so that Merton's income stream can be maximised.

Caroline Holland provided additional information in response to questions:

- Business rates are set by the government. The council has discretionary business rate relief scheme to reduce the level of business rates under certain circumstances which are set out on the council's website.
- It is difficult for councils in London to stimulate new economic growth because of the lack of undeveloped land combined with new regulations that permit landowners to apply for change of usage from commercial to residential without the need to apply for planning permission
- The government's fair funding formula seeks to minimise further funding divergence between councils a review of this is underway

Caroline Holland said that she was in favour of remaining in the London pool as long as it continued to be of financial benefit to Merton.

7 BUSINESS PLAN UPDATE 2019-2023 (Agenda Item 7)

Members AGREED to take this item and agenda item 8 together.

Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services, introduced the report and explained the current assumptions on inflation, council tax collection and grants that underpin the medium term financial strategy. She drew the Commission's attention to the predicted budget gap in future years and the savings targets that had been set for council departments. She added that the October proposals would be going back to Cabinet for approval now that the equality assessments were available.

In response to questions about the size of the budget gap, Caroline Holland said that the prediction was a realistic one, albeit cautious in respect of adult social care funding. The estimate will be re-adjusted if that funding continues. The additional income from the business rates pool is regarded as a one-off and therefore not built in to future years. Caroline Holland added that she continued to challenge officers about items in the capital programme with a view to reducing the impact on the revenue budget.

Councillor Mark Allison, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance, added that Merton was not alone in facing a large budget gap and that some other London authorities were in a worse and more pressing financial situation.

Corporate Services proposed savings

Commission members discussed each of the proposed savings:

• CS01 discretionary rate relief policy (page 107 and 134)

In response to a question, the Director of Corporate Services said she would check if this would be applied on a pro-rata basis.

• CS02 charge for Blue Badges (page 108 and 138)

The Director explained that the £10 charge applied to the full three year period for which the Blue Badge is valid. She undertook to provide detail of the total number of applications and the number that were successful.

The Commission RESOLVED to endorse these proposed savings.

Comments and recommendations from overview and scrutiny panels

The Chair of the Sustainable Communities Overview and Scrutiny Panel, Councillor Laxmi Attawar, introduced the reference from the Panel on page 186. The Director of Corporate Services alerted the Commission to the fact that any increase in the number of street trees would attract an associated maintenance cost.

The Chair of the Children and Young People Overview and Scrutiny Panel, Councillor Sally Kenny, said that the Panel had raised concerns about the impact that cuts in services would have on vulnerable young people. The Panel noted that there were a growing number of referrals across children's services nationally, including safeguarding and special educational needs, and the Panel have concerns about the impact this may have locally.

The Chair of the Healthier Communities and Older People Panel, Councillor Peter McCabe, said that the Panel heard concerns expressed by disability groups in the borough about the impact that the proposed savings would have in the medium term upon people who are already at a disadvantage. The Panel felt a great deal of sympathy but were also aware of the extent of the predicted budget gap and the need to make savings.

The Commission RESOLVED to forward to Cabinet the reference from the Sustainable Communities Panel and the comments made by the other two Panels.

The Commission further RESOLVED to express disappointment that Cabinet was not further advanced in identifying proposed savings for future years. However the Commission also recognised the difficult situation that Cabinet faces in relation to the size of the budget gap.

Capital programme

Members asked a number of questions to clarify the purpose of a number of items on the capital programme. The Director of Corporate Services confirmed that the allocation for the Housing Company would be reviewed once the business case has been updated, so that monies may be slipped into the following year.

8 SCRUTINY OF THE BUSINESS PLAN 2019-23: COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY PANELS (Agenda Item 8)

See minute for agenda item 7.

9 INVOLVING THE YOUTH PARLIAMENT IN SCRUTINY (Agenda Item 9)

Julia Regan, Head of Democracy Services, introduced the report. She said that the young people and councillors who participated in the event had all found it useful and enjoyable and that the report set out the process, discussion and outcomes. Councillor Peter Southgate said that one of the benefits of the exercise had been hearing the different perspectives that young people brought to the issue of personal safety.

Members welcomed the joint scrutiny exercise and agreed that they would like to actively involve young people in future scrutiny work. Julia Regan said she would discuss this with the Participation Manager and bring suggestions to a future meeting of the Commission. In the meantime the Youth Parliament have asked to be involved in the work of the task group on children's mental health and this is being taken forward by the Scrutiny Officer.

The Commission made two suggestions for consideration by the Youth Parliament. Firstly, to include fire cadets and other youth groups in the recommendation on police cadets attending events. Secondly, to consider the role that school governors may be able to take in supporting the recommendations made by the Youth Parliament. ACTION: Head of Democracy Services and Participation Manager

The Commission RESOLVED:

- 1. to forward to Cabinet the report and recommendations of the Youth Parliament for consideration by Cabinet;
- 2. to receive a further report with proposals to involve the Youth Parliament more in scrutiny panel and task group work in future.

10 WORK PROGRAMME (Agenda Item 10)

The Commission RESOLVED to agree the work programme as set out in the report.

Committee: Sustainable Communities Overview and Scrutiny Panel

9 January 2019

Healthier Communities & Older People Overview and Scrutiny Panel

10 January 2019

Children and Young People Overview and Scrutiny Panel

16 January 2019

Overview and Scrutiny Commission

23 January 2019

Wards: ALL

Subject: Business Plan Update 2019-2023 (Members are requested to bring the Business Plan Information Pack with them to these meetings)

Lead officer: Caroline Holland

Lead member: Councillor Mark Allison

Contact officer: Roger Kershaw

Recommendations:

- 1. That the Panel considers the proposed amendments to savings previously agreed set out in the Business Plan Information Pack;
- 2. That the Overview and Scrutiny Commission also consider the Draft Business Plan 2019-23 report received by Cabinet at its meeting on 14 January 2019;
- 3. That the Panel considers the draft capital programme 2019-23 and indicative programme for 2023-28 set out in Appendix 5 of the attached report on the Business Plan;
- 4. That the Panel considers the draft savings/income proposals and associated equalities analyses set out in the Business Plan Information Pack;
- 5. That the Panel considers the draft service plans set out in the Business Plan Information Pack;
- 6. That the Panel considers the contents of the information pack circulated;
- 7. That the Overview and Scrutiny Commission considers the comments of the Panels on the Business Plan 2019-2023 and details provided in the information pack and provides a response to Cabinet when it meets on the 18 February 2019.



1. Purpose of report and executive summary

- 1.1 This report requests Scrutiny Panels to consider the latest information in respect of the Business Plan and Budget 2019/20, including proposed amendments to savings previously agreed by Council, the draft capital programme 2019-23, the draft savings/income proposals and associated equalities analyses for 2019-23, and the draft service plans, and feedback comments to the Overview and Scrutiny Commission.
- 1.2 The Overview and Scrutiny Commission will consider the comments of the Panels and provide a response on the Business Plan 2019-23 to Cabinet when it meets on the 18 February 2019.

2. Details - Revenue

- 2.1 The Cabinet of 10 December 2018 received a report on the business plan for 2019-23.
- 2.2 At the meeting Cabinet

RESOLVED:

- That Cabinet considers and agrees the draft savings/income proposals (Appendix 7 (a)) and associated draft equalities analyses (Appendix 9 (a)) put forward by officers and refers them to the Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission in January 2019 for consideration and comment.
- 2. That Cabinet considers and agrees the savings and the associated draft equalities analyses for the savings noted in October (Appendices 8 and 9(b))
- 3. That Cabinet agrees the latest amendments to the draft Capital Programme 2019-2023 which was considered by Cabinet on 15 October 2018 and by scrutiny in November 2018.(Appendix 5)
- 4. That Cabinet considers and agrees the proposed amendments to savings previously agreed. (Appendix 7 (b) and (c))
- 5. That Cabinet agrees the proposed Council Tax Base for 2019/20 set out in paragraph 2.6 and Appendix 1.
- 6. That Cabinet consider the draft service plans. (Appendix 3)

3. Alternative Options

3.1 It is a requirement that the Council sets a balanced budget. The Cabinet report on 10 December 2018 sets out the progress made towards setting a balanced budget and options on how the budget gap could be closed. This identified the current budget position that needs to be addressed between now and the next reports to Cabinet on 14 January 2019 and 18 February 2019, prior to Council on 6 March 2019, agreeing the Budget and Council Tax for 2019/20 and the Business Plan 2019-23, including the MTFS and Capital Programme 2019-23.

4. **Capital Programme 2019-23**

4.1 Details of the draft Capital Programme 2019-23 were agreed by Cabinet on 10 December 2018 in the attached report for consideration by Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission.

5. **Consultation undertaken or proposed**

- 5.1 Further work will be undertaken as the process develops.
- 5.2 There will be a meeting in February 2019 with businesses as part of the statutory consultation with NNDR ratepayers. Any feedback from this meeting will be incorporated into the February Cabinet report.
- 5.3 As previously indicated, a savings proposals information pack was prepared and distributed to all councillors at the end of December 2018 with a request that it be brought to all Scrutiny and Cabinet meetings from 9 January 2019 onwards and to Budget Council. This should maintain the improvement for both councillors and officers which makes the Business Planning process more manageable for councillors and ensures that only one version of those documents is available so referring to page numbers at meetings is easier. It also considerably reduces printing costs and reduces the amount of printing that needs to take place immediately prior to Budget Council.
- 5.4 The information pack includes:
 - Savings proposals
 - Equality impact assessments for proposals where appropriate
 - Service plans (these will also be printed in A3 to lay round at scrutiny meetings)
 - Budget summaries for each department

6. Timetable

6.1 The timetable for the Business Plan 2019-23 including the revenue budget 2019/20, the MTFS 2019-23 and the Capital Programme for 2019-23 was agreed by Cabinet on 17 September 2018.

7. Financial, resource and property implications

7.1 These are set out in the Cabinet report for 10 December 2018. (Appendix 1)

8. Legal and statutory implications

- 8.1 All relevant implications have been addressed in the Cabinet reports. Further work will be carried out as the budget and planning proceeds and will be included in the budget reports to Cabinet on the 14 January 2019, and 18 February 2019.
- 8.2 Detailed legal advice will be provided throughout the budget setting process further to any proposals identified and prior to any final decisions.

9. Human Rights, Equalities and Community Cohesion Implications

- 9.1 All relevant implications will be addressed in Cabinet reports on the business planning process.
- 9.2 A draft equalities assessment has been carried out with respect to the proposed budget savings and is included in the Business Plan Information Pack circulated to all Members.

10. Crime and Disorder implications

10.1 All relevant implications will be addressed in Cabinet reports on the business planning process.

11. Risk Management and Health and Safety Implications

11.1 All relevant implications will be addressed in Cabinet reports on the business planning process.

Appendices – the following documents are to be published with this report and form part of the report

Appendix 1 - Cabinet report 10 December 2018: Draft Business Plan Update 2019-23 (NB: This excludes Savings, Service Plans and Equalities Assessments which are included in the Business Plan Information Pack)

Appendix 2 - Cabinet report 14 January 2019: Draft Business Plan 2019-23(TO FOLLOW WHEN PUBLISHED)

BACKGROUND PAPERS

12.1 The following documents have been relied on in drawing up this report but do not form part of the report:

Budget files held in the Corporate Services department. 2018/19 Budgetary Control and 2017/18 Final Accounts Working Papers in the Corporate Services Department. Budget Monitoring working papers MTFS working papers

13. **REPORT AUTHOR**

- Name: Roger Kershaw
- Tel: 020 8545 3458

email: roger.kershaw@merton.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Cabinet

10 December 2018 Agenda item: Business Plan Update 2019-2023 Lead officer: Caroline Holland Lead member: Councillor Mark Allison

Key Decision Reference Number: This report is written and any decisions taken are within the Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules as laid out in Part 4-C of the Constitution.

Contact officer: Roger Kershaw

Urgent report:

Reason for urgency: The chairman has approved the submission of this report as a matter of urgency as it provides the latest available information on the Business Plan and Budget 2019/20 and requires consideration of issues relating to the Budget process and Medium Term Financial Strategy 2019-2023. It is important that this consideration is not delayed in order that the Council can work towards a balanced budget at its meeting on 6 March 2019 and set a Council Tax as appropriate for 2019/20.

Recommendations:

- That Cabinet considers and agrees the draft savings/income proposals (Appendix 7 (a)) and associated draft equalities analyses (Appendix 9 (a)) put forward by officers and refers them to the Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission in January 2019 for consideration and comment.
- 2. That Cabinet considers and agrees the savings and the associated draft equalities analyses for the savings noted in October (Appendices 8 and 9(b))
- 3. That Cabinet agrees the latest amendments to the draft Capital Programme 2019-2023 which was considered by Cabinet on 15 October 2018 and by scrutiny in November 2018.(Appendix 5)
- 4. That Cabinet considers and agrees the proposed amendments to savings previously agreed. (Appendix 7 (b) and (c))
- 5. That Cabinet agrees the proposed Council Tax Base for 2019/20 set out in paragraph 2.6 and Appendix 1.
- 6. That Cabinet consider the draft service plans. (Appendix 3)

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report provides an update to Cabinet on the Business Planning process for 2019-23 and in particular on the progress made so far towards setting a balanced revenue budget for 2019/20 and over the MTFS period as a whole.
- 1.2 Specifically, the report provides details of revenue savings and income proposals put forward by officers towards the savings/income targets agreed by Cabinet in September 2018.
- 1.3 The report also provides an update on the capital programme for 2019-23 and the financial implications for the MTFS.
- 1.4 The report provides a general update on all of the latest information relating to the Business Planning process for 2019-23 and an assessment of the implications for the Medium Term Financial Strategy 2019-23.
- 1.5 This report is one of the budget updates through the financial year and will be referred to the Overview and Scrutiny Panels and Commission in January 2019 as part of the information pack.

2. **DETAILS**

Introduction

- 2.1 A review of assumptions in the MTFS was undertaken and reported to Cabinet on 17 September 2018. There was also a report to Cabinet on 15 October 2018 which provided an update on progress made towards achieving savings previously agreed and proposed some amendments to these, and also provided details of the latest capital programme, including new bids for 2022/23 and an indicative programme for 2023- 2028. The report referred them to the Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission for consideration.
- 2.2 Taking into account the information contained in both the September and October Cabinet reports, the overall position of the MTFS reported to Cabinet on 15 October 2018 was as follows:-

| (Cumulative Budget Gap) | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| MTFS Gap before Savings | 5,092 | 22,055 | 24,763 | 26,591 |
| Savings identified | (4,439) | (6,710) | (6,825) | (6,825) |
| MTFS Gap (Cabinet October 2017) | 653 | 15,345 | 17,938 | 19,766 |

2.3 **Review of Assumptions**

Since Cabinet in October, work has been continuing to review assumptions, identify new savings/income proposals and analyse information which has been received since then.

2.3.1 Pay

The current assumptions regarding pay inflation incorporated into the MTFS reflect the agreed two year pay award for 2018/19 and 2019/20 and then 1% per year thereafter.

• 2.8% in 2019/20 and 1% in each other year of the MTFS

The latest estimates for pay inflation included in the MTFS are:-

| (Cumulative) | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Pay inflation (%) | 2.8% | 1.0% | 1.0% | 1.0% |
| Revised Estimate | 2,166 | 2,939 | 3,712 | 4,485 |
| (cumulative £000) | | | | |

Further details on the pay negotiations for 2020/21 and beyond, and the impact on the MTFS, particularly in the latter part of it, will be reported when they are known.

2.3.2 Prices

The estimates for price inflation agreed by Council in February 2018 were reviewed and included in the September 2018 report to Cabinet. The latest forecast is set out in the following table:-

| (Cumulative) | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Price inflation (%) | 1.5% | 1.5% | 1.5% | 1.5% |
| Revised Estimate (cumulative £000) | 2,270 | 4,540 | 6,810 | 9,080 |

The Consumer Prices Index (CPI) 12-month rate was 2.4% in October 2018, unchanged from September 2018. The Consumer Prices Index including owner occupiers' housing costs (CPIH) 12-month inflation rate was 2.2% in October 2018, unchanged from September 2018. The large downward contributions to the change in the 12-month rate from food and non-alcoholic beverages, clothing and footwear, and some transport elements were offset by upward contributions from rising petrol, diesel and domestic gas prices. Other smaller upward contributions came from items in the miscellaneous goods and services, recreation and culture, and communication sectors.

The RPI 12-month rate for October 2018 was 3.3%, unchanged from September 2018.

Outlook for inflation:

The Bank of England's Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) sets monetary policy to meet the 2% inflation target and in a way that helps to sustain growth and employment. At its meeting ending on 31 October 2018, the MPC voted unanimously to maintain the Bank Rate at 0.75%. The Committee voted unanimously to maintain the stock of sterling nonfinancial investment-grade corporate bond purchases, financed by the issuance of central bank reserves, at £10 billion. The Committee also voted unanimously to maintain the stock of UK government bond purchases, financed by the issuance of central bank reserves, at £435 billion.

The MPC's updated projections for inflation and activity are set out in the November Inflation Report published on 1 November 2018. In the November Inflation Report, the MPC considers what the prospects for inflation are for the period under review. It states that "CPI inflation was 2.4% in September, in line with the MPC's expectation at the time of the August Report. Inflation has been boosted by the effects of higher energy and import prices. The contributions from these factors are projected to fade over the forecast period. UK GDP growth in 2018 Q3 is expected to be somewhat stronger than projected in August, but the outlook for growth over the forecast period is little changed. The MPC judges that supply and demand in the economy are currently broadly in balance. Conditioned on a path for Bank Rate that rises gradually over the next three years, and the assumption of a smooth adjustment to new trading arrangements with the EU, the MPC judges that a margin of excess demand is likely to build. That raises domestic inflationary pressures, which partially offset diminishing contributions from energy and import prices. CPI inflation is projected to be above the target for most of the forecast period, before reaching 2% by the end. The economic outlook will depend significantly on the nature of EU withdrawal. The MPC judges that the monetary policy response to Brexit, whatever form it takes, will not be automatic, and could be in either direction."

The latest inflation and unemployment forecasts for the UK economy, based on a summary of independent forecasts are set out in the following table:-

| Source: HM Treasury - Forecasts for the UK Economy (November 2018) | | | | | | |
|--|----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | |
| 2018 (Quarter 4) | Lowest % | Highest % | Average % | | | |
| СРІ | 2.1 | 2.6 | 2.4 | | | |
| RPI | 2.9 | 3.8 | 3.3 | | | |
| LFS Unemployment Rate | 3.8 | 4.3 | 4.0 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 2019 (Quarter 4) | Lowest % | Highest % | Average % | | | |
| CPI | 1.6 | 3.5 | 2.0 | | | |
| RPI | 2.2 | 4.2 | 3.0 | | | |
| LFS Unemployment Rate | 3.5 | 4.8 | 4.1 | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Table 11: Forecasts for the UK Economy

Clearly where the level of inflation during the year exceeds the amount provided for in the budget, this will put pressure on services to stay within budget and will require effective monitoring and control.

| Source: HM Treasury - Forecasts for the UK Economy (November 2018) | | | | | | |
|--|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | |
| | % | % | % | % | % | |
| СРІ | 2.5 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.1 | |
| RPI | 3.4 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.3 | |
| LFS Unemployment Rate | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.4 | |

Independent medium-term projections for the calendar years 2018 to 2022 are summarised in the following table:-

2.3.3 <u>Inflation > 1.5%:</u>

There is also a corporate provision which is held to assist services that may experience price increases greatly in excess of the 1.5% inflation allowance provided when setting the budget. This will only be released for specific demonstrable demand.

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Inflation exceeding 1.5% | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 |

The cash limiting strategy is not without risks but if the Government's 2% target levels of inflation were applied un-damped across the period then the budget gap would increase by c. £2.9m by 2022/23.

2.3.4 Income

The MTFS does not include any specific provision for inflation on income from fees and charges. However, service departments can identify increased income as part of their savings proposals.

2.3.5 <u>Taxicards and Freedom Passes</u>

These schemes are administered by London Councils on behalf of London boroughs. Latest information from London Councils indicates that negotiations with Transport for London (TfL) and the Association of Train Operating Companies (ATOC) will be concluded at the end of November 2017.

The MTFS includes the following amounts for Taxicards and Freedom Passes:-

| | Current |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| | Estimate |
| | 2018/19 |
| | £000 |
| Freedom Passes | 8,931 |
| Taxicards | 113 |
| Total | 9,044 |
| Uplift in MTFS | 450 |
| Provision in MTFS for 2019/20 | 9,494 |

Initial indications are that the charge to Merton for 2019/20 will be within the provision but this provision will be reviewed and reported when the figures are finalised.

2.3.6 <u>Revenuisation</u>

In recent budgets it has been recognised that some expenditure formerly included in the capital programme could no longer be justified as it did not meet the definition of expenditure for capital purposes. Nevertheless, it is important that some of this expenditure takes place and the following amounts have been included in the latest MTFS for 2018-22:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Revenuisation | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |

The expenditure charged to capital during the current year is being closely monitored and is being reported through the monitoring report.

2.3.7 Budgetary Control 2018/19

The revenue budgetary control information below summarises the corporate position using the latest available information as at 31 October 2018 as shown in a separate report on the agenda for this meeting. As at 31 October 2018, there is a forecast overspend for the Council of £1.042m.

The main causes of the overspend are:-

- Children's Social Care, SEN transport
- Greenspaces, Property Management, Building and Development Control income
- Housing General Fund, mainly temporary accommodation

The MTFS reported to Cabinet in October 2018 does not include any new provision for growth from 2019/20 to 2022/23 and future years.

The full year effect of growth previously agreed, in 2017/18, is as follows

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Adult Social Care | (2,891) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Waste and Regeneration | (115) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Children's Services | 500 | 500 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | (2,506) | 500 | 0 | 0 |
| Cumulative total | (2,506) | (2,006) | (2,006) | (2,006) |

2.3.8 Capital Financing Costs

Revenue Implications of Current Capital Programme

As previously reported the Capital Programme has been reviewed and revised and a draft programme for 2019-2023 was approved by Cabinet on 15 October 2018, along with an indicative programme for 2023-28.

Section 6 of this report sets out details of progress made towards preparing the draft capital programme 2019-23.

The estimated capital financing costs, net of investment income and based on the latest draft programme, which includes the best estimate of new schemes commencing over the period 2019-23, the effect of estimated government grant funding, estimated funding from the Education Funding Agency (EFA) and slippage/reprofiling based on 2017/18 outturn and latest monitoring information, are set out in the following table. This also includes an element of revenue contribution to fund short-life assets:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Capital Programme (including slippage) | 34,895 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |
| | | | | |
| Revenue Implications | 9,806 | 10,873 | 12,294 | 12,324 |

2.4 Forecast of Resources and Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement

2.4.1 Background

In recent years at the end of November to mid-December, the government (formerly via the DCLG, now MHCLG) has notified local authorities of their Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement. This has included the amounts of funding allocated to each local authority in terms of Revenue Support Grant, share of Business Rates and other major allocations of grant. The final Settlement figures are published the following January/February but are generally unchanged from the provisional figures. The total amount of funding available for local authorities is essentially determined by the amount of resources that Central Government has allocated as part of its annual Departmental Expenditure Limit which is set out in the Autumn Budget which this year took place on 29 October. The Autumn Budget sets out the government's plans for the economy based on the latest forecasts from the Office for Budget Responsibility's (OBR) "Economic and Fiscal Outlook" which was also published on 29 October 2018.

2.4.2 Autumn Budget 2018

In the Autumn Budget the Chancellor of the Exchequer published details of Government Department Expenditure Limits (DELs) from which the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement follows in December 2018. Officers are currently reviewing the potential impact on the Finance Settlement. There is a summary of the key points included as Appendix 4.

2.4.3 Funding Forecasts for 2019/20 to 2022/23

Forecasting resources for 2019/20 and beyond is fraught with difficulties since it requires making assumptions about a wide variety of variables which the Government are not prepared to release at the current time. The continuation of the London-wide Pilot Business Rates Pool from 2018/19 to 2019/20 has been confirmed, subject to signing a revised Memorandum of Understanding, but with a reduced retention level of 75% and removal of the "no detriment" guarantee. Under the pilot, responsibilities previously funded by Revenue Support Grant and other grants will be expected to be met by business rates.

2.4.4 Share of Business Rates Yield

Under the 2018/19 London pilot, the yield from Business Rates was shared 64% to Merton and 36% to the GLA. The latest forecast of the share based on the 2019/20 proposed pilot has not yet been finalised.

There will be an update in future reports when further details are known.

2.4.5 The Government announced on 5 December 2018 that the announcement of the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement has been postponed until after the "meaningful vote" on Brexit. An analysis on the potential financial impact of the provisional Settlement will be included in the report to Cabinet in January 2019.

2.5 London Business Rates Pilot Pool 2019-20

- 2.5.1 On 8 November 2018, the Secretary of State for Housing, Communities and Local Government wrote to the GLA and London Councils responding to the joint proposal from London Government of 25 September 2018 to extend the business rates retention pilot in London. In his response the Secretary of State wrote that he will be " happy to continue the pilot in 2019/20 but only at the level of 75% business rates retention and without the 'no detriment' clause. I would also expect to see continuation of the Strategic Investment Pot with a focus on projects that bring strategic benefits across the London government." A response was requested by 14 November 2018.
- 2.5.2 Whilst the reduction from 100% to 75% and withdrawal of the "no detriment" guarantee represents a worsening of the financial deal between London and central government it is anticipated that there is still a financial benefit of a London pool and the Mayor of London and Chair of London Councils replied on 14 November 2018 agreeing to continue with the pool on the basis of a 75% retention pilot "on the assumption that, in common with other pilots, the London pilot will not be subject to a levy on growth." The London Government reply also pointed out that "you will understand that a 75% retention pilot does not fully meet our ambitions for London. We cannot help but observe that other parts of the country will continue to retain 100% of their business rates growth, and we look forward to working with you and your colleagues in government to explore ways in

which greater local control of the revenues we raise in London can be matched with greater responsibility and accountability for the vital local services we deliver."

2.5.3 Final projections for Business Rates retention in 2019/20 under the revised pool will be based on London Boroughs NNDR1 returns for 2019/20 which are due to be returned to Central government by 31 January 2019.

2.6 Council Tax Base

- 2.6.1 The Council Tax Base is a key factor which is required by levying bodies and the Council for setting the levies and Council Tax for 2019/20. The council tax base is the measure of the number of dwellings to which council tax is chargeable in an area or part of an area. The Council Tax Base is calculated using the properties from the Valuation List together with information held within Council Tax records. The properties are adjusted to reflect the number of properties within different bands in order to produce the Council Tax Base (Band D equivalent). This will be used to set the Council Tax at Band D for 2019/20. The Council is required to determine its Council Tax Base by 31 January 2019.
- 2.6.2 Regulations set out in the Local Authorities (Calculation of council Tax Base) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012:2914) ensure that new local council tax support schemes, implemented under the Local Government Finance Act 2012, are fully reflected in the council tax base for all authorities.
- 2.6.3 The Council Tax Base Return to central Government takes into account reductions in Council Tax Base due to the Council Tax Support Scheme and also reflects the latest criteria set for discounts and exemptions. The CTB Return for October 2018 is the basis for the calculation of the Council Tax Base for 2019/20.
- 2.6.4 Details of how the Council Tax Base is calculated are set out in Appendix 1. A summary of the Council Tax Bases for the Merton general area and the addition for properties within the Wimbledon and Putney Commons Conservators area for 2019/20 compared to 2018/19 is set out in the following table:-

| Council Tax Base | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | Change |
|---------------------------|----------|----------|--------|
| | | | % |
| Whole Area | 74,124.0 | 74,951.7 | 1.1 |
| Wimbledon & Putney Common | 11,308.8 | 11,464.4 | 1.4 |
| Conservators | | | |

2.7 **Proposed Amendments to Previously Agreed Savings**

2.7.1 Cabinet on 15 October 2018 approved some proposed amendments to savings which had been agreed in previous year's budgets and also agreed that the financial implications should be incorporated into the draft MTFS 2019-23.

2.7.2 Details of further requests to defer and/or replace savings are set out in Appendix 7 (b) for replacement savings and Appendix 7 (c) for deferred savings. Including the changes approved by Cabinet in October, the change over the four year MTFS period resulting from these proposals is set out in the following table:-

| Deferred Savings and Replacement Savings (Net impact) | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 | Total £000 |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Corporate Services | (106) | 106 | - | - | - |
| Children, Schools and Families | - | - | - | - | - |
| Environment and Regeneration | - | - | - | - | - |
| Community and Housing | (100) | 100 | - | - | - |
| Total | (206) | 206 | - | - | - |
| Cumulative Total | (206) | - | - | - | - |

3. FEEDBACK FROM THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY PROCESS IN NOVEMBER 2018

- 3.1 The information available on the Business Planning process reported to Cabinet on 15 October 2018 was reviewed by the Overview and Scrutiny Panels and Commission in November 2018.
- 3.2 Feedback is included in a separate report to Cabinet on the agenda.

4. SAVINGS PROPOSALS 2019-23 AND SERVICE PLANNING

Controllable budgets and Savings Targets for 2019-23

4.1 Cabinet on 17 September 2018 agreed savings targets to be identified by service departments over the period 2019-23 as follows:-

| Savings Targets | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 | Total £000 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Corporate Services* | 138 | 2,205 | 426 | 379 | *3,148 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 143 | 2,740 | 438 | 299 | 3,620 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 263 | 5,066 | 807 | 495 | 6,631 |
| Community & Housing | 247 | 4,751 | 762 | 600 | 6,360 |
| Total | 791 | 14,762 | 2,433 | 1,773 | 19,759 |
| Net Cumulative total | 791 | 15,553 | 17,986 | 19,759 | |

* The Corporate Services target has been adjusted by £0.445m to reflect an increase in income achieved by CS staff improving the Council Tax collection rate by 0.5%.

4.2 An initial tranche of savings was considered by Cabinet on 15 October 2018 as set out in the following table:-

| SUMMARY (cumulative) | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 | Total £000 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Corporate Services | 75 | 15 | 0 | 0 | 90 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 0 | 550 | 0 | 0 | 550 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Community & Housing | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 |
| Total | 75 | 665 | 0 | 0 | 740 |
| Net Cumulative total | 75 | 740 | 740 | 740 | |

- 4.3 Details of the initial tranche of savings were considered by Overview and Scrutiny Panels and the Commission during November and feedback is included in a separate report on the agenda.
- 4.4 Service departments have continued to review their budgets and have formulated further proposals to address their targets. The progress made to date is set out in this report.
- 4.3 Proposals that are agreed by Cabinet at this meeting will be referred to the Overview and Scrutiny Commission and panels as part of the information pack for review and comment in January 2019.
- 4.4 The new savings proposals submitted by each department in this cycle are detailed in Appendix 7 (a) and are summarised in the following table:-

| SUMMARY (cumulative) | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 | Total £000 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Corporate Services | 97 | 2,031 | 353 | 91 | 2,572 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 143 | 300 | 0 | 0 | 443 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 2,015 | 1,970 | 26 | 14 | 4,025 |
| Community & Housing | 247 | 628 | 1,000 | 0 | 1,875 |
| Total | 2,502 | 4,929 | 1,379 | 105 | 8,915 |
| Net Cumulative total | 2,502 | 7,431 | 8,810 | 8,915 | |

4.5 If all of these are approved, the total new savings including those agreed in October are:-

| SUMMARY (cumulative) | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 | Total £000 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| Corporate Services | 172 | 2,046 | 353 | 91 | 2,662 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 143 | 850 | 0 | 0 | 993 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 2,015 | 1,970 | 26 | 14 | 4,025 |
| Community & Housing | 247 | 728 | 1,000 | 0 | 1,975 |
| Total | 2,577 | 5,594 | 1,379 | 105 | 9,655 |
| Net Cumulative total | 2,577 | 8,171 | 9,550 | 9,655 | |

4.5 **Summary of progress to date**

| | Targets | Proposals | Balance | Balance |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | % |
| Corporate Services | 3,148 | 2,662 | 486 | 15.4 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 3,620 | 993 | 2,627 | 72.6 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 6,631 | 4,025 | 2,606 | 39.3 |
| Community & Housing | 6,360 | 1,975 | 4,385 | 68.9 |
| Total | 19,759 | 9,655 | 10,104 | 51.1 |

4.5.1 If all of the proposals are accepted, the balance remaining to find is:-

4.5.2 Where departments have not met their target or put forward options that are deemed not to be acceptable then the shortfall will be carried forward to later meetings and future years' budget processes to be made good.

4.6 <u>Service Plans</u>

4.6.1 Draft Service Plans are included in Appendix 3.

4.7 Equality Assessments

4.7.1 Draft Equalities Assessments where applicable are included in Appendix 9.

4.8 Use of Reserves in 2018/19 and 2019/20

4.8.1 The application of current revenue reserves in 2018/19 to address any level of overspend will have an ongoing impact on the MTFS going forward. If the actual level of overspend is at the level currently forecast it is possible that the budgeted contribution of £0.091m from the Reserve for Use for Future Years Budgets will have to be increased with a consequent impact on the amount of reserve available in 2019/20. The reduction in the anticipated level of the Reserve for Use for Future Years Budgets will have an adverse impact on the budget gap. Officers are anticipating a contribution from the Business Rates pilot 2018/19, due to be confirmed by the summer of 2019, which will supplement the Reserve for Use for Future Years Budgets.

5. UPDATE TO MTFS 2019-23

5.1 The MTFS gap in October 2018 was c. £20m and with savings proposals of c. £9.7m and other reductions, primarily due to revisions in capital financing costs arising from the capital programme and increases in council tax yield arising from the new council tax

base for 2019/20, subject to the impact of the Budget 2018 announcement on 29 October 2018 and Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement in December, the latest budget gap forecast is:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Budget Gap in MTFS | 0 | 3,496 | 7,352 | 8,779 |

- 5.2 A more detailed MTFS is included as Appendix 2.
- 5.3 Draft Service department budget summaries based on the information in this report will be included in the pack available for scrutiny.

6. CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2019-23: UPDATE

- 6.1 The proposed draft Capital Programme 2019-23 and an Indicative Capital Programme 2023-28 were presented to Cabinet on 15 October 2018.
- 6.2 The programme has been reviewed by scrutiny panels.
- 6.3 Monthly monitoring of the approved programme for 2018/19 has been ongoing and there will inevitably be further changes arising from slippage, reprofiling and the announcement of capital grants as part of the local government finance settlement.
- 6.4 Further changes that have been made to the proposed capital programme since it was presented to Cabinet in October 2018 are set out in Appendix 5. These include reprofiling of existing schemes and addition of some new bids commencing over the period of the MTFS.
- 6.5 The estimated revenue implications of funding the draft capital programme are summarised in paragraph 2.3.8 and these have been incorporated into the latest draft MTFS 2019-23.

7. BUDGET STRATEGY

- 7.1 The council has a statutory duty to set a balanced budget.
- 7.2 The MTFS assumes 2% ASC Council Tax flexibility in 2019/20 and a 2.99% general Council Tax increase in 2019/20, with 2% general Council Tax increases in 2020/21, 2021/22 and 2022/23.

7.3 Under current Council Tax Referendum principles, Councils are able to have a social care precept of up to 6% over the three year period 2017-2020. Merton agreed social care precepts of 3% in 2017/18, and 1% in 2018/19, leaving a maximum of 2% available in 2019/20, and this has been included in the draft MTFS 2019-23.

8. GLA BUDGET AND PRECEPT SETTING 2019-20 – PROVISIONAL TIMETABLE

- 8.1 The Greater London Authority (GLA) sets a budget for itself and each of the four functional bodies: Transport for London, the London Development Agency, the Metropolitan Police Authority, and the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority. These budgets together form the consolidated budget.
- 8.2 The GLA expects to issue the Mayor's draft 2019-20 GLA Group budget for consultation before Christmas and details on this will be circulated to Chief Financial Officers and key contacts once published. The date on which the consultation budget will be published is, however, dependent on the timing of the provisional Local Government Finance and Fire and Police Grant settlements which will be announced during December. If these announcements are delayed significantly then it is possible that the publication date of the Mayor's consultation budget may be later than envisaged currently.
- 8.3 The Mayor's draft budget is expected to be considered by the London Assembly on 24 January 2019. The final draft budget is scheduled to be considered by the Assembly on 25 February following which the Mayor will confirm formally the final precept and GLA group budget for 2019-20. It is expected that the final GLA council tax precept will be formally approved on 28 February 2019.
- 8.4 NNDR1 returns will be required to be submitted to the DCLG by 31 January 2019 and, with the addition of information required for the London pilot pool, it is essential that all authorities meet this deadline for the GLA to be able to achieve its timetable. It is anticipated that the percentage shares for 2019-20 used for the returns for London authorities will be the same or similar to those in 2018/19 (i.e. 64% for the 32 boroughs and City of London and 36% for the GLA. This is expected to be confirmed in the provisional local government finance settlement.

9. CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN OR PROPOSED

- 9.1 There will be consultation as the business plan process develops. This will include the Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission, business ratepayers and all other relevant parties.
- 9.2 In accordance with statute, consultation is taking place with business ratepayers and a meeting will be arranged for February 2019.

- 9.3 As previously indicated, a savings proposals information pack will be prepared and distributed to all councillors at the end of December 2018 that can be brought to all Scrutiny and Cabinet meetings from 9 January 2019 onwards and to Budget Council. As it was last year, this should be an improvement for both councillors and officers more manageable for councillors and it will ensure that only one version of those documents is available so referring to page numbers at meetings will be easier. It will also keep printing costs down and reduce the amount of printing that needs to take place immediately prior to Budget Council.
- 9.4 The pack will include:
 - Savings proposals
 - A draft Equality impact assessment for each saving proposal.
 - Service plans (these will also be printed in A3 to lay round at scrutiny meetings)

10. TIMETABLE

10.1 In accordance with current financial reporting timetables.

11. FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND PROPERTY IMPLICATIONS

11.1 All relevant implications have been addressed in the report.

12. LEGAL AND STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS

12.1 All relevant implications have been addressed in the report.

13. HUMAN RIGHTS, EQUALITIES AND COMMUNITY COHESION IMPLICATIONS

13.1 Draft Equalities assessments of the savings proposals are included in Appendix 9.

14. CRIME AND DISORDER IMPLICATIONS

14.1 Not applicable.

15. RISK MANAGEMENT AND HEALTH AND SAFETY IMPLICATIONS

15.1 Not applicable.

APPENDICES – THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE TO BE PUBLISHED WITH THIS REPORT AND FORM PART OF THE REPORT

- Appendix 1: Council Tax Base 2019/20
- Appendix 2: MTFS Update

Appendix 3: Service Plans 2019-23 SEE INFORMATION PACK

- Appendix 4: Budget 2018 Summary of key Points
- Appendix 5: Draft Capital Programme 2019-23 and Capital Strategy 2019/20
- Appendix 6: Draft Treasury Management Strategy 2019/20
- Appendix 7: Savings Proposals December Cabinet SEE INFORMATION PACK
 - (a) New proposals
 - (b) Replacement savings
 - (c) Deferred savings

Appendix 8: Savings Proposals – October Cabinet SEE INFORMATION PACK

- (a) New proposals
- (b) Replacement savings

Appendix 9: Equalities Assessments SEE INFORMATION PACK

- (a) December Cabinet Savings Proposals
- (b) October Cabinet Savings Proposals

BACKGROUND PAPERS

Budget files held in the Corporate Services department.

REPORT AUTHOR

- Name: Roger Kershaw
- Tel: 020 8545 3458

email: roger.kershaw@merton.gov.uk

APPENDIX 1

Council Tax Base 2019/20

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The council tax base is the measure of the number of dwellings to which council tax is chargeable in an area or part of an area. The Council Tax base is calculated using the properties from the Valuation List together with information held within Council Tax records. The properties are adjusted to reflect the number of properties within different bands in order to produce the Council Tax Base (Band D equivalent).
- 1.2 Since 2013/14 the Council Tax Base calculation has been affected by the introduction of the new local council tax support scheme and technical reforms to council tax. On 30 November 2012, new regulations set out in the Local Authorities (Calculation of council Tax Base) Regulations 2012 (SI 2012:2914) came into force. These regulations ensure that new local council tax support schemes, implemented under the Local Government Finance Act 2012, are fully reflected in the council tax base for all authorities.
- 1.3 Under the regulations, the council tax base is the aggregate of the relevant amounts calculated for each valuation band multiplied by the authority's estimated collection rate for the year.
- 1.4 The relevant amounts are calculated as
 - number of chargeable dwellings in each band shown on the valuation list on a specified day of the previous year,
 - adjusted for the number of discounts, and reductions for disability, that apply to those Dwellings
- 1.5 All authorities notify the DCLG of their unadjusted Council Tax Base using a CTB Form using valuation list information as at 10 September 2018. The deadline for return was 12 October 2018 and Merton met this deadline.
- 1.6 The CTB form for 2018 includes the latest details about the Council Tax Support Scheme and the technical reforms which impacted on discounts and exemptions.
- 1.7 There is a separate council tax base for those properties within the area covered by Wimbledon and Putney Commons Conservators. The Conservators use this, together with the Council Tax bases from RB Kingston, and Wandsworth to calculate the levy which is charged each year.

2. ASSUMPTIONS IN THE MTFS

2.1 Other than changes in the actual council tax rates levied, in producing a forecast of council tax yield in future years, there are two key variables to be considered:-

- the year on year change in Council Tax Base
- the council tax collection rate
- 2.2 The draft MTFS previously reported to Cabinet during the business planning process has assumed that the Council Tax Base increases 0.5% per year and that the collection rate was 98% in each of the years. Given the levels of collection received in recent years it is proposed to increase this to 98.5% in 2019/20.
- 2.3 These assumptions have been applied to the latest Council Tax Base information included on the CTB return completed on 12 October 2018 to produce the Council Tax Base 2019/20.
- 2.4 Information from the October 2018 Council Tax Base Return
- 2.4.1 The Council makes two CTB returns, one for the whole area of the borough and the other for the area covered by the Wimbledon and Putney Common Conservators for which an additional levy is applied.
- 2.4.2 The information in the CTB returns has been used to calculate the council tax bases and these are summarised in the following table compared to 2018/19:-

| Council Tax Base | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | Change |
|---|----------|----------|--------|
| | | | % |
| Whole Area | 74,124.0 | 74,951.7 | 1.1% |
| Wimbledon & Putney Common Conservators | 11,308.8 | 11,464.4 | 1.4% |

3. IMPLICATIONS FOR COUNCIL TAX YIELD 2019/20

3.1 On a like for like basis (i.e. assuming council tax charges do not change) the estimated income in 2019/20 compared to 2018/19 is summarised in the following table:-

| Council Tax: Whole area | 2018/19 | 2019/20 |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Tax Base | 74,124.0 | 74,951.7 |
| Band D Council Tax | £1,169.36 | £1,169.36 |
| Estimated Yield | £86.678m | £87.646m |
| Change: 2018/19 to 2019/20 (£m) | | + £0.968m |
| Change: 2018/19 to 2019/20 (%) | | + 1.1% |

3.2 <u>Analysis of changes in yield 2018/19 to latest 2019/20</u>

3.2.1 There are a number of reasons for the change in estimated yield between 2018/19 and the latest estimate based on the CTB data.

APPENDIX 1

- 3.2.2 Over this period the Council Tax Base increased by 827.7 from 74,124.0 to 74,951.7 which multiplied by the Band D Council Tax of £1,169.36 results in additional yield of £0.968m.
- 3.2.3 An exact reconciliation for the change between years is not possible because of changes in distribution of Council Tax Support and discounts and benefits, and premiums between years and bands. However, broadly the changes can be analysed as follows:
 - a) <u>Number of Chargeable Dwellings and Exempt Dwellings</u> Between years the number of properties increased by 493 from 84,312 to 84,805 and the number of exempt dwellings increased by 22 from 772 to 794. This means that the number of chargeable dwellings increased by 471 between years. Based on a full charge, this equates to additional council tax of £0.551m.
 - b) <u>Amount of Council Tax Support Reduction</u> In 2018/19 there was a reduction of 8,192.1 to the Council Tax Base for local council tax support. This has reduced to 8,177.1 in 2019/20 which is a change of 15 and equates to additional council tax of about £17,540.
 - c) <u>Changes in Discounts, Exemptions and Premiums</u> Overall, the number of properties subject to discounts or exemption reduced by 483 and those subject to premiums reduced by 4 between 2018/19 and 2017/18.
 - d) Change in collection rate

There has been a change made to the estimated collection rate with an increase of 0.5% from 98% to 98.5%.

Summary

The following puts the individual elements together to show how the potential council tax yield changes between 2018/19 and 2019/20:-

| | Approx. Change in Council Tax Base | Approx. Change in Council Tax yield |
|--|---|--|
| | | £m |
| Increase in number of chargeable dwellings | 493 | 0.576 |
| Change in Council Tax Support Reductions | 15 | 0.018 |
| Change in discounts, exemptions, premiums and distribution | (61) | (0.071) |
| Increase in Collection Rate from 98% to 98.5% | 381 | 0.445 |
| Total | 828 | 0.968 |

3.10 Council Tax Yield 2019/20

3.10.1 Assuming no change in Council Tax for 2019/20 the estimated Council Tax yield for 2019/20 is:-

| Council Tax: Whole area | Tax Base | Band D 2018/19 | Council Tax Yield 2019/20 | Council Tax Yield 2018/19 |
|-------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Merton | 74,951.7 | £1,169.36 | £87.646m | £86.678m |
| WPCC | 11,464.4 | £29.30 | £0.336m | £0.331m |
| GLA | 74,951.7 | £294.23 | £22.053m | £21.810m |

The amounts collected for the GLA and WPCC are paid over to each of them as precepts.

3.10.2 The updated MTFS is based on the following assumptions:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Increase in CT Base | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% | 0.5% |
| Collection Rate (+0.5%) | 98.5% | 98.5% | 98.5% | 98.5% |
| Council Tax - General | 2.99% | 2% | 2% | 2% |
| Council Tax – Adult Social Care | 2% | 0% | 0% | 0% |

3.10.3 Based on the new Council Tax Base but using the same assumptions as in the MTFS set out in the table in 3.10.2 above, the change in Council Tax Yield is as follows:-

| MTFS Council Tax Yield (excluding WPCC) CT Yield (Cabinet 15 October 2018) CT Yield (New Council Tax Base) | 2019/20 £'000 91,458 92,019 | 2020/21 £'000 93,722 94,298 | 2021/22 £'000 96,034 96,624 | 2022/23 £'000 98,395 98,999 |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Change in CT Yield from new Base | 561 | 576 | 590 | 604 |

| DRAFT MTFS 2019-23: | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Departmental Base Budget 2018/19 | 149,808 | 149,808 | 149,808 | 149,808 |
| Inflation (Pay, Prices) | 4,244 | 7,094 | 9,945 | 12,796 |
| Autoenrolment/Nat. ins changes | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| FYE – Previous Years Savings | (4,464) | (6,070) | (6,185) | (6,185) |
| FYE – Previous Years Growth | (2,506) | (2,006) | (2,006) | (2,006) |
| Amendments to previously agreed savings/growth | 206 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Change in Net Appropriations to/(from) Reserves | 99 | 242 | 398 | 335 |
| Taxi card/Concessionary Fares | 450 | 900 | 1,350 | 1,800 |
| Adult Social Care - Additional Spend | 1,054 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other | 2,479 | 4,566 | 4,846 | 4,922 |
| Re-Priced Departmental Budget | 151,369 | 154,534 | 158,156 | 161,470 |
| Treasury/Capital financing | 9,806 | 10,873 | 12,294 | 12,324 |
| Pensions | 3,552 | 3,635 | 3,718 | 3,801 |
| Other Corporate items | (16,781) | (16,705) | (16,654) | (16,229) |
| Levies | 607 | 607 | 607 | 607 |
| Sub-total: Corporate provisions | (2,816) | (1,590) | (35) | 503 |
| Cub total. Denniand Denortmental Dudnet - | | 450.044 | 450.404 | 404.070 |
| Sub-total: Repriced Departmental Budget + | 148,554 | 152,944 | 158,121 | 161,972 |
| Corporate Provisions | | | | |
| Savings/Income Proposals 2018/19 | (2,577) | (8,171) | (9,550) | (9,655) |
| Sub-total | 145,977 | 144,773 | 148,571 | 152,317 |
| Appropriation to/from departmental reserves | (1,350) | (1,493) | (1,649) | (1,586) |
| Appropriation to/from Balancing the Budget Reserve | (3,220) | (2,804) | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | |
| | | | 146.922 | 150.731 |
| BUDGET REQUIREMENT | 141,407 | 140,475 | 146,922 | 150,731 |
| Funded by: | 141,407 | | 146,922 | 150,73 1 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant | 141,407 (5,076) | 140,475 | 0 | 0 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) | | 146,922 0 (38,286) | 1 50,731 0 (38,501) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 | 0 (38,286) 0 | 0 (38,501) 0 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 5,238 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 5,238 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant but | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 0 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 5,238 (1,742) | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 (1,742) | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 (1,742) |
| Funded by: Revenue Support Grant Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding | 141,407 (5,076) (35,360) (1,054) (4,797) (2,028) (92,350) (742) (141,407) 0 0 | 140,475 0 (37,726) 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 2,020 3,218 5,238 | 0 (38,286) 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (38,501) 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |

BUDGET 2018

SUMMARY OF KEY POINTS

The Budget 2018 was presented to Parliament in the House of Commons on 29 October 2018. At the same time the Office for Budget Responsibility (OBR) published its October 2018 "Economic and Fiscal Outlook"

This is a summary of the key points arising from the Budget that may have a potential impact on the Council. Specific allocations for Merton will not be confirmed until the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement for 2019-20 is announced in December 2018.

Business Rates

Small business rate relief – for businesses with a rateable value of less than £51,000 there will be a cut of one-third in business rates. This will be for two years from April 2019.

Public Lavatories – The government are introducing 100% business rates relief for these.

Local Newspaper Discount – The government will continue the £1,500 discount for office space occupied by local newspapers in 2019-20.

Local authorities will be fully compensated for the loss of income arising from these business rates measures.

Investing in UK Towns and Cities - Future High Streets

As part of the government's "Our Plan for the High Street" and alongside changes to business rates, it will launch a new Future High Streets Fund to invest £675 million in England to support local areas to develop and fund plans to make their high streets and town centres fit for the future. This will invest in town centre infrastructure, including to increase access to high streets and support redevelopment and densification around high streets.

The Future High Fund includes £55 million for heritage-based regeneration, restoring historic high streets to boost retail and bring properties back into use as homes, offices and cultural venues. The Fund will also establish a new High Streets Taskforce to disseminate best practice among local leaders.

High streets planning – The government will consult on planning measures to support high streets to evolve. As part of this, it will consult on creating a more flexible and responsive 'change of use' regime with new Permitted Development Rights that make it easier to establish new mixed-use business models on the high street. It will also trial a register of empty shops with selected local authorities, and trial a brokerage service to connect community groups to empty shops.

Social Care

Green Paper on Social Care – In the Budget 2018, the government state that "In the longer term, the government is committed to putting social care on fairer and more sustainable footing and will set out proposals for adult social care in the forthcoming green paper." The date of publication of the green paper is not yet known.

The budget provides an additional £240m in 2018-19 (previously announced) and £240m in 2019-20 for Adult Social Care. Merton's share of each £240m is estimated to be £0.748m.

An additional \pounds 410m is provided in 2019-20 for adults and children's social care. Merton's estimated share of this is \pounds 1.278m.

The budget provides an additional £55m in 2018-19 for Disabled Facilities Grant.

The budget provides £84m over five years for up to 20 local authorities for Children's Social Care Improvement to help more children stay at home with their families.

Schools and Youth Service

School equipment and maintenance uplift – The budget provides £400m in 2018/19 for schools in England to spend on equipment and facilities.

Maths and Physics Teacher Retention Trial – The budget provides £10m to fund a regional trial to test how to improve retention.

Youth Endowment Fund – The budget provides £200m to fund activities for 10 -14 year olds in England and Wales over at least 10 years, specifically working with those most at risk of youth violence.

Local roads

The government will allocate £420 million to local authorities in 2018-19 to tackle potholes, repair damaged roads, and invest in keeping bridges open and safe. This is available immediately and has been allocated using the Department for Transport's needs-based formula. Merton's allocation is £489,000.

To support projects across England that ease congestion on local routes, the government will also make £150 million of National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF) funding available to local authorities for small improvement projects such as roundabouts.

<u>Housing</u>

The immediate removal of the HRA borrowing cap was confirmed (from 29 October 2018) and the government estimates an additional 10,000 homes a year will be built, costing the policy at £4.6 billion over 5 years (£1.3 billion a year by 2022-23).

The Housing Infrastructure Fund, funded by the NPIF, will increase by £500 million to a total of £5.5 billion.

British Business Bank: The British Business Bank will provide guarantees to support up to £1 billion of lending to SME housebuilders.

Housing associations: £663 million will be provided up to 2020/21 to fund strategic partnerships with nine housing associations.

Community Infrastructure Levy: the government will simplify the system of developer contributions, including removing all restrictions on section 106 pooling for single pieces of infrastructure and simplifying the process for setting a higher zonal CIL in areas of high value uplift. A new Strategic Infrastructure Tariff will also be made available to Combined Authorities.

Help to Buy equity loan: The Help to Buy equity loan scheme will be extended by two years to March 2023, with new regional price caps introduced from 2021. The scheme will end from 2023.

The National Health service (NHS)

The NHS is the government's number one spending priority. Based on the multi-year funding plan announced in June, the NHS budget will increase by £20.5 billion more a year in real terms by 2023/24 at an average real growth rate of 3.4% per year.

The government has set the NHS five financial tests to meet in producing a 10 year plan:

- the NHS (including providers) will return to financial balance
- the NHS will achieve cash-releasing productivity growth of at least 1.1% a year (with a final number to be confirmed in the plan), with all savings reinvested in frontline care
- the NHS will reduce the growth in demand for care through better integration and prevention (with a final number to be confirmed in the plan)
- the NHS will reduce variation across the health system, improving providers' financial and operational performance
- the NHS will make better use of capital investment and its existing assets to drive transformation

Mental Health: Funding for mental health services will grow as a share of the overall NHS budget over the next 5 years with up to £250 million a year invested into mental health crisis services across the country. This will include the establishment of a mental health crisis hotline, extending mental health support to every A&E, improving community services, increasing the fleet of mental health ambulances, and

increasing schools-based mental health support. Additionally, the Individual Placement Support programme will be expanded, assisting the employment of people with severe mental illness.

<u>Welfare</u>

Universal Credit Work Allowance: households with children and people with disabilities will have their work allowance threshold increased by £1,000 per annum.

Movement onto Universal Credit: benefit claimants on jobseeker's allowance, Employment and Support allowance, and Income support will receive an extra fortnights' support during their transition to Universal Credit from 2020.

Self-Employment: the 12 month grace period before the Minimum Income Floor applies will be extended

Deductions: the maximum rate at which deductions can be made from a Universal Credit award will reduce from 40% to 30%.

Implementation period for Universal Credit: Implementation of Universal Credit will take place from July 2019 to December 2023.

Housing Benefit: rent support will remain with housing benefit rather than pension credit for three years, funding for supported housing will remain in a welfare system, and 18-21 year olds will be entitled to housing support under Universal Credit.

<u>Pay</u>

National Living Wage: to increase from £7.83 to £8.21 (4.9%) an hour in April 2019.

Crossrail 2

The government is considering the recommendations of the Independent Affordability Review of Crossrail 2, and will consider the case for the project at the Spending Review.

Office for Budget Responsibility– Fiscal and economic outlook (October 2018)

In the Economic and fiscal outlook (EFO), the Office for Budget Responsibility (OBR) set out forecasts to 2023-24 and also assess whether the Government is on course to meet the medium-term fiscal and welfare spending objectives that it has set itself.

The Office for Budget Responsibility (OBR) published its 2018 "Economic and fiscal outlook" at the same time as the Budget 2018 on 29 October 2018.

There is a legal requirement for the OBR to base its forecasts on current Government policy.

The OBR look at economic developments since their previous forecast, the economic and the fiscal outlooks and how the economy has performed against the Government's fiscal targets. It concludes that there has been "a significant improvement in the underlying pace of deficit reduction, that on its own would have put the Government on course to achieve its objective of a balanced budget for the first time. As it happens, this underlying improvement had already been swallowed up by the Prime Minister's promise of higher spending on the NHS made in June. The remaining Budget policy measures are a further near-term giveaway that gradually diminishes over the forecast, leaving the deficit in 2022-23 little changed overall."

In terms of progress towards achieving its fiscal targets the OBR concludes that the government remains on track to meet three out of four fiscal objectives: bringing the structural deficit below 2% in 2020/21 ('fiscal target'); ensuring debt falls as a percentage of GDP by 2020/21 ('supplementary target'); and keeping welfare spending below its cash limit ('welfare cap'). The OBR believes that the fourth objective of delivering a balanced budget by 2025/26 remains "challenging", but falls outside of its formal forecasting period. The OBR stresses that its forecasts are based on the assumption of a "relatively smooth exit from the EU next year" and that there would be "severe short-term implications" of a "disorderly" exit.

| | Outturn 2017/18 | Forecast 2018/19 | Forecast 2019/20 | Forecast 2020/21 | Forecast 2021/22 | Forecast 2022/23 | Forecast 2023/24 |
|--|--------------------|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Gross Domestic Product (GDP) Growth (%) | 1.7 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.6 |
| Public Sector Net Borrowing (£bn) | 39.8 | 25.5 | 31.8 | 26.7 | 23.8 | 20.8 | 19.8 |
| Public Sector Net Borrowing (% of GDP) | 1.9 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.8 |
| Public Sector Net Debt (%) | 85.0 | 83.7 | 82.8 | 79.7 | 75.7 | 75.0 | |
| CPI (%) | 2.7 | 2.6 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.0 |
| RPI (%) | 3.6 | 3.5 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 3.2 | 3.1 | 3.1 |
| LFS Unemployment Rate (%) | 4.4 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 3.8 | 3.9 | 3.9 | 4.0 |

Some of the key forecasts for the economy and public finances are included in the following table:-

CAPITAL STRATEGY 2019-23

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Merton's Capital Strategy for 2019-23 has been aligned and integrated with the Business Plan for the period 2019-23. The Business Plan sets out how the Authority's objectives have been shaped by Merton Partnership in the Community Plan. The Community Plan sets out the overall vision and strategic direction of Merton which are embodied into five strategic themes:-
 - Children's Trusts;
 - Health and Wellbeing Board;
 - Safer and Stronger Communities;
 - Sustainable Communities and Transport;
 - Corporate Capacity
- 1.2 Merton Partnership works towards improving the outcomes for people who work, live and learn in the borough and, in particular, to 'bridge the gap' between the eastern and western wards in the borough.
- 1.3 The financial reality facing local government dominates the choices the council will make for the future of the borough. The development of the Business Plan 2019-23 is therefore based on the set of guiding strategic priorities and principles, as adopted by the council on 13 July 2011:
 - Merton should continue to provide a certain level of essential services for residents. The order of priority of 'must' services should be:
 - i) Continue to provide everything that is statutory.
 - ii) Maintain services within limits to the vulnerable and elderly.
 - After meeting these obligations Merton should do all that it can to help residents who aspire. This means we should address the following as priorities in this order:
 - i) Maintain clean streets and keep council tax low.
 - ii) Keep Merton as a good place for young people to go to school and grow up.
 - iii) Be the best it can for the local environment.
 - iv) All the rest should be open for discussion.
- 1.4 Merton's scrutiny function reflects the five strategic themes above and the themes have been incorporated into the bidding process for capital funding to ensure that scarce financial resources are targeted towards strategic objectives.

2 Planning Infrastructure

2.1 Business Plan 2019-2023

2.1.1 The Business Plan sets out the council's vision and ambitions for improvement over the next four years and how this will be achieved. Business Planning and financial planning frameworks are closely aligned and integrated.

2.2 Target Operating Models (TOMs)

- 2.2.1 TOMs, or Target Operating Models are a series of strategy documents that set out how the organisation will respond to and manage change over the coming months and years. TOMs have been produced for Service Areas or Departments throughout the council.
- 2.2.2 A TOM is a statement of how an organisation will deliver its services within a certain structure as a future point in time, TOMs are living documents and will change as the organisation develops. There are a number of elements to a TOM, for Merton these are Customer Segments, Channels, Services, Organisation, Processes, Information, Technology, Physical Location and People
- 2.2.3 Developing a TOM is about planning and preparing for change and improvement in a given service. Taking the time to prepare/refresh a TOM allows those within a service to consider its many facets and dependencies and determine how these will change over the coming years. Having an ambitious vision for what the future looks like for the service (which is what a TOM provides), ensures that improvement activity will be more disciplined and controlled and therefore more likely to succeed.

2.3 Service Plans

2.3.1 In developing the Capital Strategy, clear linkages have also been identified with not only the Business Plan, TOMs but also departmental service and commissioning plans beneath this. It reflects the capital investment implications of the approved objectives of those plans, which themselves reflect the council's proposals set out in service based strategies such as the Primary Places Strategy, Local Implementation Plan (Transport), and Asset Management Plans. Priorities for the Corporate Services department are based around how the council manages its resources effectively and how it carries out its wider community leadership role.

- 2.3.2 This Capital Strategy is a fundamental component of our approach since it reflects our strategic priorities across the council and endeavors to maximise the contribution of the council's limited capital resources to achieving our vision. We will work closely with residents, community organisations and businesses to focus our resources and those of our partners effectively. The strategy also sets out the management arrangements for allocating resources to individual schemes, establishing funding for projects, monitoring progress, managing performance and ensuring that scarce capital resources are allocated efficiently.
- 2.3.3 Attached as Annex 6 is the Capital Investment Strategy for the investments/loans the Authority will hold/holds primarily to generate financial returns.

3 Accounting Definitions and Practices

- 3.1 The council's approach to Capital Accounting follows the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting, which itself is based on the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and guidance issued by CIPFA and professional accounting networks.
- 3.2 As in previous years, there has been continual review of the Capital Programme to ensure that expenditure meets the strict definition and to identify any items which would be more appropriate to be charged to revenue. This has not resulted in any major changes to the future programme.
- 3.3 The de-minimis of capital expenditure for the authority is set at £10,000 per project. This applies to all schemes within our capital programme, however in exceptional circumstances thresholds below this may be considered where specific items of expenditure are below this de-minimis level but meet proper accounting definitions of capital expenditure.
- 3.4 Individual schools may choose to adopt the above de-minimis limit or use the limit of £2,000 as mentioned in some Department for Education and HMRC guidance for various types of school.
- 3.5 IFRS 9 requires that investment in risk capital will need to be valued annually at fair value with any loss being written through the profit and loss account in the year it occurs

APPENDIX 5

4 Corporate and strategic capital expenditure appraisal planning and control

4.1 Capital Programme Board

- 4.1.1 Merton's Capital Strategy is coordinated by the Capital Programme Board. The board, which is effectively a sub-group of the Corporate Management Team (CMT). The Board comprises the Directors of Corporate and Environment and Regeneration Services with selected Level 2/3 managers from each service department.
- 4.1.2 The Terms of Reference of the Board are:
 - Lead on the development and maintenance of the capital investment strategy and ensure it is consistent with the council's strategic objectives, TOMs and service plans.
 - Ensure that the capital investment strategy informs and is informed by the asset management plan.
 - Ensure there is a transparent and clearly communicated process for allocation of capital funds with clear and well documented criteria and decision making process.
 - Monitor progress of capital funded schemes and any other critical schemes as determined by CMT. Receive joint reports from Finance/departmental staff on progress against deliverables, milestones and budget forecasts.
 - In conjunction with other governing bodies, consider/approve business cases that involve capital investment.
 - Monitor issues arising as a result of changes in accounting treatment of capital expenditure and ensure the organisation responds accordingly.
 - Assess capital schemes in the context of the Medium Term Financial Strategy to ensure they are affordable in revenue terms.
 - Receive reports from the Property Management and Review Manager relating to capital funds coming from the disposal of property, in collaboration with the Property and Asset Management Board.
 - Receive benefits reports from Programme/Project Managers when capital projects/programmes are closed. Monitor key benefits to ensure they are realised for large capital schemes.

- 4.1.3 The role of the Board is to:
 - o Set framework and guidelines for capital bids;
 - o Draft the capital programme for consideration by CMT and Cabinet;
 - Review capital bids and prioritise in accordance with the council's strategic objectives;
 - o Identify and allocate capital funds;
 - Monitor progress of capital programmes/projects and key variances between plans and performance;
 - o Monitor budgets of capital programmes/projects against forecasts;
 - o Monitor benefits and ensure they are realised. Monitor capital receipts
 - Develop and share good practice
- 4.1.4 The Board will be accountable to the Corporate Management Team who will receive reports and escalated matters from the Board on a regular basis. CMT will set the strategy and direction, the Capital Programme Board will operationalise this and escalate concerns and ideas. The Board will refer to, and take advice from, the Procurement Board on any proposals and/or decisions that have a procurement dimension. The Board will work closely with the Property and Asset Management Board on any property/asset related proposals.
- 4.1.5 The Board will make agendas and minutes available to the other Governance Boards within 5 working days of the meeting.
- 4.1.6 During the budget process the Director of Corporate Services recommends to Cabinet an initial view as to how the Capital Programme should be funded. However, this recommendation will be informed by the Capital Programme Board's consideration of the capital receipts available and the forecast of future property disposals and the final funding during the closure of accounts will depend on the precise financial position. At this stage it is intended to utilise internal borrowing, capital grant, direct revenue financing, capital receipts and earmarked reserves. Any capital loans given out by the authority, dependent on the size, will normally be funded from capital receipts as the repayments will be received as capital receipts. It will be reported to Members in advance when it is proposed to use external borrowing.
- 4.1.7 The council has had a robust policy for many years of reviewing its property holding and disposing of surplus property, this is detailed in the Asset Management Plan (AMP) which also includes policy and procedures for land and property acquisition. All capital receipts are pooled, unless earmarked by Cabinet, and are used either to finance further capital investment or for the payment of premiums on repayment of higher interest loans.

4.2 Capital Programme Approval and Amendment

- 4.2.1 The Capital Programme is approved by Council each year. Any change which substantially alters the programme (and therefore the Prudential Indicators) requires full Council approval. Rules for changes to the Capital Programme are detailed in the council's Constitution Financial Regulations and Financial Procedures and the key points are summarised here.
- 4.2.2 For virements which do not substantially alter the programme the below approval limits apply:
 - Virements up to £5k can be signed off by the budget manager and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) is informed of these changes as part of the monthly financial monitoring
 - Virements £5k up to £100k must be approved by the Chief Officer of the area or areas affected along with the Chief Financial Officer, typically this will be as part of the monthly financial monitoring report to CMT however approval can be sought from these officers at any time if necessary
 - Virements £100k and upwards go to Cabinet
 - Any virement which diverts resources from a scheme not started, resulting in a delay to that scheme, will be reported to Cabinet

(Please note virement rules are cumulative i.e. two virements of £5,000 from one code; the latter would require the approval of Chief Officers)

- 4.2.3 For increases to the programme for existing schemes up to £100,000 must be approved by the Director of Corporate Services. Increases above this threshold must be approved by Cabinet. In accordance with the Prudential Code if the increase in the Capital Programme will substantially change prudential indicators it must be approved by Council.
- 4.2.4 For new schemes, the source of funding and any other financial or non-financial impacts must be reported and the limits below apply:
 - Budgets of up to £50k can be approved by the Chief Financial Officer in consultation with the relevant Chief Officer
 - Budgets of £50k up £500k will be submitted to Cabinet for approval
 - Budgets over £500k will be submitted to full Council for approval

Approval thresholds are being reviewed as part of the review of processes after the implementation of the new Financial Information System.

4.3 Capital Monitoring

4.3.1 The Council approves the four year Capital Programme in March each financial year. Amendments to the programme are approved appropriately by CMT, Cabinet and Council. Budget managers are required to monitor their budget monthly, key reviews are undertaken in September and November. December monitoring provides the final opportunity for budget managers to re-profile their budgets for the current financial year.

- 4.3.2 November monitoring information feeds into the Authority's Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) and is used to access the revenue impact over the period of the strategy with minor amendments in the later months. November monitoring is also used to measure the accuracy of year end projections.
- 4.3.3 Councillors receive regular monitoring reports on the overall position of capital expenditure in relation to the budget. They also receive separate progress reports on key spend areas.

4.4 Risk Management

- 4.4.1 The management of risk is strategically driven by the Corporate Risk Management group. The group collates on a quarterly basis the headline departmental risks and planned mitigation activity from each department, project and partnership. From this information a Key Strategic Risk Register is compiled and presented to CMT quarterly for discussion and onto Cabinet and Standards and General Purposes Committee anually. The Authority's Risk Management Strategy is reviewed and updated annually and presented to CMT, Cabinet and Council.
- 4.4.2 Risk Appetite The council recognises that its risk appetite to achieve the corporate priorities identified within its business plan could be described in general as an "informed and cautious" approach. Where significant risk arises, we will take effective control action to reduce these risks to an acceptable level.

5 Revenue budget implications of capital investment

5.1 Revenue cost or savings

5.1.1 The capital strategy recognises that the prudential framework provides the council with flexibility, subject to the constraints of the council's revenue budget. This flexible ability to borrow, either from internal cash resources or by external borrowing, coupled with the revised treatment of finance leases with effect from 1 April 2010, means that prudential borrowing is used for the acquisition of equipment, where it is prudent, affordable and sustainable. Since 2012/13 it has been possible to borrow from internal cash resources rather than external borrowing and it is forecast that this will continue to be the case alongside the use of capital receipts within the current planning period (up to 2020/21). This will be kept under review as part of general Treasury Management.

5.1.2 The revenue effects of the capital programme are from capital financing charges and from additional revenue costs such as annual maintenance charges. The capital financing charges are made up of interest payable on loans to finance the expenditure and of principal repayments on those loans. The principal repayments commence in the year after the expenditure is incurred and are calculated by the application of the statutory Minimum Revenue Provision. The interest commences immediately the expenditure is incurred. The revenue effects of the capital programme are fully taken account of in the MTFS, with appropriate adjustments for slippage, timing of capital payments and the use of internal investment funds.

The revenue effects of the capital programme are built into the MTFS and are summarised below:

| | 2019/20 £000 | 2020/21 £000 | 2021/22 £000 | 2022/23 £000 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| MRP | 4,141 | 5,012 | 6,267 | 7,107 |
| Interest | 6,315 | 6,356 | 6,422 | 6,595 |
| Capital financing costs | 10,456 | 11,368 | 12,689 | 13,702 |
| Investment Income | (650) | (495) | (395) | (395) |
| Interest on Housing Company Loan | 0 | 0 | 0 | (983) |
| Net | 9,806 | 10,873 | 12,294 | 12,324 |

6 Capital resources 2019-23

6.1 Variety of sources

- 6.1.1 Capital expenditure is funded from a variety of sources:-
 - Grants which are not ring-fenced to be spent on a specific project or service
 - Specific grants earmarked for a specific project or purpose
 - Capital receipts from the disposal of surplus and under-utilised land and property and repayment of principal
 - Other contributions such as Section 106/CIL
 - Council Funding through revenue funding, use of reserves or borrowing.

6.2 Annual Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Statement

- 6.2.1 Under guidance from the Department for Communities and Local Government, authorities are required to prepare an annual statement on their policy on making MRP. This mirrors the existing requirements to report to the council on the Prudential borrowing limit and investment policy.
- 6.2.2 The statement is set out in the Treasury Management Strategy.

7 Asset management review

7.1 Capital receipts

7.1.1 Capital receipts generated from the disposal of surplus and under-utilised land and property are a major source of funding and the potential available capital resources are under constant review and revision. The forecast of capital receipts included in this report are based on a multi-year forecast of planned land and property disposals. In addition, after the transfer of the housing stock to Merton Priory Homes, the council continues to receive a share of the receipts from Right to Buy applications and through future sharing arrangements, receipts from the sales of void properties, sales of development land and VAT saving on expenditure on stock enhancements.

7.2 **Property as a corporate resource**

- 7.2.1 The council treats its property as a corporate resource, oriented towards achieving its overall goals, underpinned by:
 - Clear links to financial plans and budgets.
 - Effective arrangements for cross-service working.
 - Champions at senior officer and member level.
 - Significant scrutiny by councilors.
- 7.2.2 It ensures that its properties are fit for purpose by making proper provision and action for maintenance and repair. The organisation makes investment and disposal decisions based on thorough option appraisal. The capital programme gives priority to potential capital projects based on a formal objective approval process.
- 7.2.3 Whole life project costing was used at the design stage for significant projects where appropriate, incorporating future periodic capital replacement costs, projected maintenance and decommissioning costs.
- 7.2.4 Whole life costing of significant projects, which span more than one year, also forms part of the regular monitoring reports.
- 7.2.5 The Asset Management Plan is being reviewed and will include greater emphasis on the use of the council's property assets to support the council's Transformation Programme, regeneration and increased income/revenue generation.
- 7.2.6 A new IT system for asset accounting has been brought into use and the possibility of this system being used for more widespread asset management will be explored.

8 Summary of estimated disposals 2019-2023

- 8.1 Flexibility in the use of Capital Receipts
- 8.1.1 In December 2017, the Secretary of State announced the continuation of the capital receipts flexibility programme for a further three years, to give local authorities the continued freedom to use capital receipts from the sale of their own assets (excluding Right to Buy receipts) to help fund the revenue costs of transformation projects and release savings. By virtue of his powers under sections 16(2)(b) and 20 of the Local Government Act 2003 ("the Act"), that the local authorities listed in Annex A ("the Authorities") treat as capital expenditure, expenditure which:
 - i. is incurred by the Authorities that is designed to generate ongoing revenue savings in the delivery of public services and/or transform service delivery to reduce costs and/or transform service delivery in a way that reduces costs or demand for services in future years for any of the public sector delivery partners; and
 - ii. is properly incurred by the Authorities for the financial years that begin on 1 April 2016 up to and including 1 April 2021.
- 8.1.2 In further exercise of the Secretary of State's powers under section 20 of the Act, it is a condition of this direction that expenditure treated as capital expenditure in accordance with it only be met from capital receipts, within the meaning of section 9 of the Act and regulations made under that section (for current provisions see Part 4 of S.I. 2003/3146, as amended), which have been received in the years to which this direction applies; and
- 8.1.3 This direction is given for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Act only. It does not convey any other consent that may be required or any view as to the propriety of the expenditure. It is for the Authority to be satisfied that any amount to which this direction is applied is properly incurred in the financial year concerned.
- 8.1.4 When applying the direction, the Authorities are required to have regard to the Guidance on Flexible Use of Capital Receipts. The Guidance recommends that the Strategy setting out details of projects to be funded through flexible use of capital receipts be prepared prior to the start of each financial year (Flexible Use of Capital Receipts Strategy). Failure to meet this requirement does not mean that an authority cannot access the flexibility in that year. However, in this instance, the Strategy should be presented to full Council or the equivalent at the earliest possible opportunity.
- 8.1.5 As a minimum, the Strategy should list each project that plans to make use of the capital receipts flexibility and that on a project by project basis details of the expected savings/service transformation are provided. The Strategy should report the impact on the local authority's Prudential Indicators for the forthcoming year and subsequent years. The Strategy should also contain details on projects approved in previous years, including a commentary on whether the planned savings or service transformation have been/are being realised in line with the initial analysis.

8.2 Projected Capital Receipts

8.2.1 Due to difficulties in the property market since the economic recession a cautious view has been taken of the potential capital receipts identified. Much of the anticipated capital receipts are as a result of the VAT shelter agreement entered into with Merton Priory Homes as part of the housing stock transfer. There are current proposals for some of the properties under this agreement to be redeveloped which could result in a reduction in receipts from the VAT shelter agreement, however a Development and Disposals Clawback Agreement was entered into as part of the same transfer and this could result in a significant capital receipt should these development plans go ahead. The following table represents an estimate of an anticipated cash flow and therefore these future capital receipts these have been utilised to fund the capital programme:-

| Anticipated Capital Receipts | <u>2019/20</u> | <u>2020/21</u> | <u>2021/22</u> | 2022/23 |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| | <u>£000s</u> | <u>£000s</u> | <u>£000s</u> | <u>£000s</u> |
| Sale of Assets | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Housing Company Loan Repayment | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,590 |
| Right to buy/VAT Shelter | 900 | 900 | 900 | 900 |
| Repayment of One Public Estate | 0 | 0 | (260) | 0 |
| Total | 900 | 900 | 640 | 4,490 |

As there is currently not a need to enter into external borrowing, investment balances will rise with the addition of capital receipts. Average expected interest rates on investments across the years of the capital programme are approximately 1.1%, as such an increase in receipts of £1m would be expected to generate a £11,000 increase in interest in a full year.

The table below shows the funding of the capital programme utilising capital receipts, capital grants and contributions, capital reserves and revenue provisions.

| Capital Expenditure | 2018/19 Estimate £000 | 2019/20 Estimate £000 | 2020/21 Estimate £000 | 2021/22 Estimate £000 | 2022/23 Estimate £000 |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Capital Expenditure | 39,144 | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 |
| Slippage | (7,291) | (13,135) | 8,246 | 783 | 2,397 |
| Total Capital Expenditure * | 31,853 | 34,895 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |
| Financed by: | | | | | |
| Capital Receipts * | 19,209 | 3,954 | 900 | 640 | 4,490 |
| Capital Grants & Contributions | 12,219 | 8,070 | 3,824 | 3,089 | 3,084 |
| Revenue Provisions | 222 | 3,560 | 48 | 50 | 56 |
| Net financing need for the year | 203 | 19,311 | 22,211 | 12,441 | 16,061 |

* Finance lease expenditure is included in the table in Treasury Management Strategy but excluded from this Table

0

TBA

TBA

712

1,500

8.1.7 Under the requirements of the Localism Act 2011 parish councils and local voluntary and community organisations have the right to nominate local land or buildings they would like to see included in a list of assets of community value which is maintained by the Local Authority. Once listed the owner must allow community interest groups up to six months to make an offer before the property can be sold to another. It is envisaged that this may lengthen the disposal time for some properties if they are listed as assets of community value by the council.

8.3 Debt repayment

8.3.1 The council has had a strategy to reduce its level of debt when opportunity arises in the market. The average interest payable on outstanding debt is 5.22%. For the period 2019-23, capital receipts may continue to be used to pay the premiums on the repayment of those authority debts which have high fixed interest charges, if the terms offered will result in appropriate revenue savings. Any decision to repay debt early will be considered alongside the funding however, this is unlikely to be the case in the short to medium term requirement of the programme.

9 **Grant Funding Capital Resources**

2018/19 2019/20 2020/21 2021/22 2022/23 E&R £000s £000s £000s £000s £000s Heritage Lottery Fund 1,693 1,500 712 0 Transport for London LIP TBA TBA 1,000 TBA (earmarked) Capital Total: E&R 1,000 1,693

9.1 **Environmental and Regeneration**

TBA – To Be Advised

9.2 **Children, Schools and Families**

| CSF | 2018/19 £000s | 2019/20 £000s | 2020/21 £000s | 2021/22 £000s | 2022/23 £000s |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| School Condition (non-ringfenced)* | 1,900 | 1,900 | TBA | TBA | TBA |
| Basic Need (non-ringfenced) | 7,471 | 446 | 0 | TBA | TBA |
| Special Provision Grant | 491 | 834 | 491 | TBA | TBA |
| Healthy Schools | 189 | TBA | TBA | TBA | TBA |
| Total Grant Funding | 10,051 | 3,180 | 491 | TBA | ТВА |
| New School (Expected Ringfenced)* | 5,149 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Devolved Formula Capital (Earmarked) | 353 | TBA | TBA | TBA | TBA |
| TOTAL: CS&F | 15,553 | 3,180 | 491 | TBA | TBA |
| Balance added for outstanding grant allocations - CSF | 0 | 0 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |

* Based on Indicative Information

TBA – To Be Advised

9.3 Community and Housing

| C&H | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s |
| Better Care Fund including Disabled Facilities Grant) | *1,186 | TBA | TBA | TBA | TBA |

*It is envisaged that some of this fund will be applied to revenue

9.4 Summary of Grant Funding 2018-2023

9.4.1 The new resources notified to date are summarised in the following table. It is expected that there will be additional earmarked resources notified during the financial year 2019/20:

| Grant Funding | 2018/19 £000s | 2019/20 £000s | 2020/21 £000s | 2021/22 £000s | 2022/23 £000s |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Environment and Regeneration | 1,000 | 1,693 | 1,500 | 712 | ТВА |
| Children, Schools and Families | 15,553 | 3,180 | 491 | ТВА | ТВА |
| Community and Housing | 1,186 | TBA | ТВА | ТВА | ТВА |
| Total Grant Funding* | 17,739 | 4,873 | 1,991 | 712 | 0 |
| Balance added for outstanding grant allocations - CSF | 0 | 0 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |

* This shows the known grant funding being received by the authority

10 Summary of Total Resources 2019-23:

10.1 Summary

10.1.1 The total anticipated resources over the plan period 2019-23, including existing grant funding and anticipated CS&F grants, is summarised in the following table:-

| | 2019/20 £000s | 2020/21 £000s | 2021/22 £000s | 2022/23 £000s |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Grant & Contributions * | 26,824 | 23,159 | 13,131 | 20,608 |
| Council Funding | 8,070 | 3,824 | 3,089 | 3,084 |
| Total | 34,895 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |

* This table shows the grants and contributions applied to fund the programme allowing for slippage.

10.1.2 Projects for which earmarked resources have been notified have been given authority to proceed, subject to a detailed specification and programme of works being agreed which ensures that the maximum benefits accrue to the council within the overall constraints of the approved funding. Those schemes, on their own, represent a considerable capital investment.

| Merton | Updated Budget 2023/24 £000s | Updated Budget 2024/25 £000s | Updated Budget 2025/26 £000s | Updated Budget 2026/27 £000s | Updated Budget 2027/28 £000s |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Corporate Services | 4,521 | 2,955 | 3,335 | 2,970 | 3,380 |
| Community and Housing | 425 | 280 | 630 | 280 | 420 |
| Children, Schools & Families * | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Environment & Regeneration * | 4,007 | 4,067 | 8,005 | 4,042 | 4,007 |
| Total Merton | 10,853 | 9,202 | 13,870 | 9,192 | 9,707 |

10.1.3 The Table below summarises the Indicative Capital Programme for 2021 to 2026. Additional detail is provided as Annex 5:

Please note these figures do not include any allowance of grant funding for Transport for London and Disabled Facilities.

10.1.4 For every £1 million capital expenditure that is funded by external borrowing it is estimated that there will be annual revenue debt charges of between £219k for assets with a life of 5 years to £51k for an asset life of 50 years.

11 Capital Bids and Prioritisation Criteria

11.1 Prioritisation of schemes 2022/23

The allocation of capital resources, on those schemes to be funded by borrowing, is focused towards the achievement of the council's key strategic objectives as agreed by councillors as highlighted in section 1 of this strategy.

The prioritisation criteria used in respect of growth were 'Statutory', Need (demand and / or priority), attracts match funding and revenue impact (including invest to save). Due to officers' awareness of the need to restrain the capital programme to affordable levels, the revisions put forward over the period 2019-23, on the basis of these criteria by the board to Cabinet was £7 million (excluding TfL) as shown below.

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Corporate Services | 923 | 275 | (8,214) | 11,517 |
| Community and Housing | 35 | 488 | 633 | 502 |
| Children, Schools and Families | (6,499) | 2,416 | 2,500 | 1,250 |
| Environment and Regeneration | 1,110 | 265 | 240 | 330 |
| Total | (4,431) | 3,444 | (4,841) | 13,599 |

12 Detailed Capital Programme 2019-23

12.1 Corporate Services

12.1.1 This department is responsible for the administration of finance and staff, together with the corporate buildings including IT and utility services. Its main capital expenditure is on IT software and hardware, and on improvements to buildings (including invest to save schemes).

12.1.2 Infrastructure and Transactions

Infrastructure and transactions are responsible for the maintenance and development of IT Systems and replacement of existing IT equipment at the end of its useful life. The Table below details the capital schemes for this area:

| Corporate IT Projects | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Customer Contact Programme | 250 | 0 | 1,900 | 0 |
| Ancilliary Systems | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| Youth Justice | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| School Admissions System | 0 | 125 | 0 | 0 |
| Aligned Assets | 75 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Environmental Asset Management | 0 | 0 | 0 | 240 |
| Revenue and Benefits | 400 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Capita Housing | 100 | 0 | 0 | 100 |
| Planning&Public Protection Sys | 330 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| GIS Mapping | 50 | 150 | 0 | 0 |
| Replacement SC System | 400 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Financial System | 0 | 0 | 0 | 700 |
| ePayments | 0 | 125 | 0 | 0 |
| Planned Replacement Programme (1) | 1,015 | 200 | 970 | 1,005 |
| Data Centre Support Equipment | 290 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| IT Equipment (in (1) above from 21/22) | 430 | 860 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Business Improvement | 3,440 | 1,460 | 2,920 | 2,045 |

Infrastructure and transactions are responsible for the capital maintenance of council buildings excluding schools and community centres, the schemes are detailed in the Table below:

| Facilities Management | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Repair and Maintenance | 650 | 650 | 650 | 650 |
| Civic Centre Boilers | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Civic Centre Lightning Upgrade | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Invest to Save schemes | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Total Facilities Management | 1,450 | 950 | 950 | 950 |

12.1.3 Corporate Items

There are also budgets held centrally under Corporate Services to ensure funds are available to take up opportunities arising in the local property market, to leverage match funding or to enable transformation of services, these are detailed in the Table below:

| Corporate Items | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Acquisitions Budget | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6,985 |
| Capital Bidding Fund | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,186 |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,000 |
| Multi-Functioning Device (MFD) | 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Housing Company | 22,325 | 1,810 | 0 | 0 |
| Westminster Coroners Court | 460 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Corporate Items | 23,385 | 1,810 | 0 | 11,172 |

12.2 Children, Schools and Families

12.2.1 This department's main capital focus is the need for increased provision for secondary pupils. The provision in the 2019-23 programme has been revised to that shown in the table below:

| Children, Schools & Families | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Primary School Expansions | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Secondary School Expansions | 2,944 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SEN | 4,852 | 3,718 | 1,250 | 0 |
| Children, Schools & Families | 9,696 | 5,618 | 3,150 | 1,900 |

*School Capital Maintenance Budget

12.2.2 CSF Capital Programme 2019-23

The requirement to provide sufficient school places is a key statutory requirement and the Authority must also maintain existing school buildings for non-PFI community primary and special schools. The government provides capital grant to meet some of this need.

12.2.3 Primary schools

No further primary school expansion is planned. From 2019/20 £1.9 million per annum is provided for community primary and special schools this will be limited to urgent health and safety related needs, with the council expecting schools to fund all works below £20,000. Work for the next few years will be prioritised using a conditions survey undertaken in late 2017.

12.2.4 Secondary school places

The demand for secondary places is monitored regularly and trends in demand are analysed. The secondary expansion programme has been reviewed downwards as part of the current bidding process.

The capital programme for 2019/23 includes £2.92 million for secondary expansions including some council funding to enable the new Harris Academy Wimbledon School site to be made available.

12.2.5 Special school places

The increase in demand for special school provision is proportionally greater for special schools than mainstream schools, though the numbers involved are significantly smaller. Capital funding is provided in the 2019/23 programme for the expansion of SEN provision within the borough. The largest planned project is the expansion of Cricket Green School.

12.3 Environment and Regeneration

This department provides a co-ordinated approach to managing the public realm (all borough areas to which the public has access), as well as the regeneration of our town centres and neighbourhoods.

The individual projects for this department are all listed in Annex 3. Other than the grant funded Transport for London scheme for the upgrade of principal roads, the departments main schemes relate to 17 areas:

| Environment & Regeneration | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parking Improvements | 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Public Protection & Development | 0 | 0 | 35 | 0 |
| Fleet Vehicles | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Alley gating | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Smart Bin Leases | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SLWP Waste | 0 | 0 | 0 | 340 |
| Street Trees | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| Highways & Footways | 3,517 | 3,317 | 3,317 | 3,067 |
| Mitcham Transport Improvements | 425 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Transport for London | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mitcham Area Regeneration | 1,301 | 1,000 | 533 | 0 |
| Wimbledon Area Regeneration | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Morden Area Regeneration | 500 | 2,000 | 2,500 | 0 |
| Borough Regeneration | 170 | 25 | 0 | 0 |
| Morden Leisure Centre | 242 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sports Facilities | 1,650 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| Parks | 991 | 800 | 479 | 300 |
| Environment & Regeneration | 9,545 | 7,782 | 7,504 | 4,347 |

12.3.1 Highways and Footways

Footways and Borough Roads budgets will be spent in accordance with the results of annual condition surveys of the whole of the borough. As a result, items are prioritised and drawn up in programmes of works. These programmes may be amended as circumstances alter.

| Highways and Footways | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Street Lighting | 290 | 290 | 290 | 290 |
| Traffic Schemes | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 |
| Surface Water Drainage | 77 | 77 | 77 | 77 |
| Footways | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Antiskid & Coloured Surfacing | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Borough Roads | 1,700 | 1,200 | 1,200 | 1,200 |
| Highways & Bridges | 60 | 260 | 260 | 260 |
| Various Culverts Strengthening & Upgrade | 150 | 250 | 250 | 0 |
| Highways and Footways | 3,517 | 3,317 | 3,317 | 3,067 |

12.3.2 Regeneration

Regeneration is a major part of the council's strategy. A vision for Morden town centre is being developed and Mitcham town centre will be sustainably developed. The main areas of expenditure over the Capital Programme period will be those below.

| Regeneration | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Mitcham Area Regeneration | | | | |
| Canons Parks for the People | 1,301 | 1,000 | 533 | 0 |
| Wimbledon Area Regeneration | | | | |
| Crowded Places/Hostile Vehicle Mitigation | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Morden Area Regeneration | | | | |
| Transportation Enhancements | 500 | 2,000 | 2,500 | 0 |
| Borough Regeneration | | | | |
| Premises Capital Refurbishment | 75 | 25 | 0 | 0 |
| Christmas Decorations | 95 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Regeneration Partnerships | 2,271 | 3,025 | 3,033 | 0 |

12.3.3 Sports Facilities

An annual provision exists for the capital works at our three leisure centres. In addition there is a one off scheme to de-silt Wimbledon Park Lake.

| Sports facilities | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Leisure Centre Plant & Machine | 250 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| Wimbledon Park Lake De-Silting | 1,250 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Polka Theatre | 150 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total Leisure Centres | 1,650 | 250 | 250 | 250 |

12.3.4 Parks

An annual provision exists for the capital works at our Parks. In addition there is a one off scheme in respect of the Canon's Park.

| Parks | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parks Investment | 295 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Canons Parks for the People | 696 | 500 | 179 | 0 |
| Total Parks | 991 | 800 | 479 | 300 |

12.4 Community and Housing

12.4.1 This department aims to provide residents with the chance to live independent and fulfilling lives, in suitable homes within sustainable communities, with chances to learn, use information, and acquire new skills. The departmental Capital Programme for 2019-23 comprises:

| Community and Housing | Updated Budget 2019/20 £000s | Updated Budget 2020/21 £000s | Updated Budget 2021/22 £000s | Updated Budget 2022/23 £000s |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Housing | | | | |
| Disabled Facilities Grant | 280 | 280 | 280 | 280 |
| LD Supported Living | 0 | 488 | 633 | 462 |
| Libraries | | | | |
| West Barnes Library Re-Fit | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Installation of Public Toilets at Mitcham Library | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Library Self Service | 0 | 350 | 0 | 0 |
| Libraries Management System | 0 | 0 | 0 | 140 |
| Total Community and Housing | 515 | 1,118 | 913 | 882 |

12.5 Overall Programme

12.5.1 The approved Capital Programme for 2019/23 follows at Annex 1, Annex 3 provides an additional breakdown detail of the approved schemes. The summary is as follows:

| Merton | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Corporate Services | 28,275 | 4,220 | 3,870 | 14,167 |
| Community and Housing | 515 | 1,118 | 913 | 882 |
| Children Schools & Families | 9,696 | 5,618 | 3,150 | 1,900 |
| Environment and Regeneration | 9,545 | 7,782 | 7,504 | 4,347 |
| Capital | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 |

- 12.5.2 The funding details for the programme follow at Annex 2
- 12.5.3 Within the funding details the authority has anticipated some slippage for schemes that require a consultation process or a planning application or where the implementation timetable is not certain. The slippage anticipated reduces the spend in the year it is budgeted but increases the spend in the following year when it is incurred. When slippage from 2018/19 is approved, the 2019/20 Capital Programme will be adjusted accordingly.

| 12.5.4 Annex 1 | Capital Investment Programme - Schemes for Approval |
|----------------|---|
| Annex 2 | Funding the Capital Programme 2019-23 |

- Annex 3 Detailed Capital Programme 2019-23
- Annex 4 Analysis of Growth/(Reduction) from current approved programme
- Annex 5 Indicative Capital Programme 2023-28
- Annex 6 Capital Investment Strategy

APPENDIX 1 APPENDIX 5

Annex1

| Capital Investment Programme - Schemes for Approval | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| Merton | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 | |
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 | |
| Corporate Services | 28,275 | 4,220 | 3,870 | 14,167 | |
| Community and Housing | 515 | 1,118 | 913 | 882 | |
| Children Schools & Families | 9,696 | 5,618 | 3,150 | 1,900 | |
| Environment and Regeneration | 9,545 | 7,782 | 7,504 | 4,347 | |
| Capital | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 | |

Capital Investment Programme - Schemes for Approval

| Merton | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|---------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Customers, Policy & Improvement | 250 | 0 | 1,900 | 0 |
| Facilities Management | 1,450 | 950 | 950 | 950 |
| Infrastructure & Transactions | 3,190 | 1,335 | 1,020 | 1,345 |
| Resources | 0 | 125 | 0 | 700 |
| Corporate Items | 23,385 | 1,810 | 0 | 11,172 |
| Corporate Services | 28,275 | 4,220 | 3,870 | 14,167 |
| Housing | 280 | 768 | 913 | 742 |
| Libraries | 235 | 350 | 0 | 140 |
| Community and Housing | 515 | 1,118 | 913 | 882 |
| Primary Schools | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Secondary School | 2,944 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SEN | 4,852 | 3,718 | 1,250 | 0 |
| CSF Schemes | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Children Schools & Families | 9,696 | 5,618 | 3,150 | 1,900 |
| Public Protection and Developm | 60 | 0 | 35 | 0 |
| Street Scene & Waste | 330 | 330 | 330 | 670 |
| Sustainable Communities | 9,155 | 7,452 | 7,139 | 3,677 |
| Environment and Regeneration | 9,545 | 7,782 | 7,504 | 4,347 |
| Capital | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 |

Please Note

- 1) Excludes expenditure budgets relating to Disabled Facilities Grant funding from 2019/20.
- 2) Excludes expenditure budgets relating to Transport for London Grant from 19/20 as grant funding has not been announced.

APPENDIX 1 APPENDIX 5

FUNDING THE CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2017-22

Funded by grant and Capital Funded by Merton Programm Merton capital e £000s £000s contributions £000s 2018/19 Current Budget 39,144 23,599 15,544 0 Potential Slippage b/f 0 0 20187/19 Revised Budget 39,144 23,599 15,544 Potential Slippage c/f (5,960)(2,806)(3, 154)Potential Underspend not slipped into next year (1,331)(1, 161)(172) Total Spend 2018/19 31,853 19,633 12,219 2019/20 Current Budget 48,031 42,302 5,729 Potential Slippage b/f 5,960 2,806 3,154 2019/20 Revised Budget 8,882 53,990 45,108 Potential Slippage c/f (17, 222)(16,788)(433)Potential Underspend not slipped into next year (1,873)(1, 494)(379)Total Spend 2019/20 8,070 34,895 26,824 2020/21 Current Budget 18,738 14,080 4,659 Potential Slippage b/f 17,222 16,788 433 2020/21 Revised Budget 5,092 35,960 30,867 Potential Slippage c/f (6, 526)(5,763)(763) Potential Underspend not slipped into next year (2, 450)(1,945)(505)Total Spend 2020/21 26,984 23,159 3,824 2021/22 Current Budget 15,437 11,912 3,525 Potential Slippage b/f 6,526 763 5,763 2021/22 Revised Budget 4,288 21,963 17,676 Potential Slippage c/f (3,654) (3,057) (597) Potential Underspend not slipped into next year (2,089) (602) (1, 487)Total Spend 2021/22 16,219 13,131 3,089 2022/23 Current Budget 21,296 18,654 2,642 Potential Slippage b/f 3,654 597 3,057 2022/23 Revised Budget 24,950 21,711 3,239 (794) Potential Slippage c/f (840) (45) Potential Underspend not slipped into next year (109)(417)(308)Total Spend 2022/23 3,084 23,692 20,608

* Funded by Merton refers to expenditure funded through Capital Receipts, Revenue Reserves and by borrowing.

Detailed Capital Programme 2019-23

Annex 3

| | Scrutin y | Propose d 2019/20 | Propos ed 2020/21 | Propos ed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|--|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|
| Corporate Services | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Customer Contact Programme | OSC | 250 | 0 | 1,900 | 0 |
| Works to other buildings | OSC | 650 | 650 | 650 | 650 |
| Civic Centre | OSC | 500 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Invest to Save schemes | OSC | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| IT Systems Projects | OSC | 1,055 | 275 | 50 | 340 |
| Social Care IT System | OSC | 400 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Planned Replacement Programme | OSC | 1,735 | 1,060 | 970 | 1,005 |
| Infrastructure & Transactions | | 3,190 | 1,335 | 1,020 | 1,345 |
| Major Projects | | 0 | 125 | 0 | 700 |
| Financial System | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 700 |
| ePayments System | OSC | 0 | 125 | 0 | 0 |
| Acquisitions Budget | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6,985 |
| Capital Bidding Fund | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,186 |
| Corporate Capital Contingency | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,000 |
| Multi Functioning Device (MFD) | OSC | 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Housing Company | OSC | 22,325 | 1,810 | 0 | 0 |
| Westminster Coroners Court | OSC | 460 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Corporate Services | | 28,275 | 4,220 | 3,870 | 14,167 |
| Community and Housing | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Disabled Facilities Grant | SC | 280 | 280 | 280 | 280 |
| LD Supported Living | SC | 0 | 488 | 633 | 462 |
| West Barnes Library Re-Fit | SC | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Installation of Public Toilets at Mitcham Library | SC | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Library Self Service | SC | 0 | 350 | 0 | 0 |
| Library Management System | SC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 140 |
| Community and Housing | | 515 | 1,118 | 913 | 882 |
| Children Schools & Families | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Schs Cap Maint & Accessibility | CYP | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Harris Academy Morden | CYP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| St Mark's Academy | CYP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Harris Academy Wimbledon | CYP | 2,944 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Perseid | CYP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Cricket Green | CYP | 4,152 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Secondary School Autism Unit | CYP | 272 | 1,088 | 0 | 0 |
| Further SEN Provision | CYP | 188 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Melrose primary SEMH annex - 16 places | CYP | 100 | 1,500 | 0 | 0 |
| Primary ASD base 1 - 20 places | CYP | 100 | 800 | 0 | 0 |
| Secondary SEMH/medical PRU - 20 places | CYP | 20 | 80 | 800 | 0 |
| New ASD Provision | CYP | 20 | 250 | 450 | 0 |
| Admissions IT System | CYP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Children Schools & Families | | 9,696 | 5,618 | 3,150 | 1,900 |

OSC= Overview and Scrutiny Commission, CYP = Children and Young People, HCOP = Healthier Communities and Older People SC = Sustainable Communities,

Annex 3

| | Scrutiny | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Environment & Regeneration | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Parking Improvements | SC | 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Public Protection and Development | SC | 0 | 0 | 35 | 0 |
| Fleet Vehicles | SC | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Alley Gating Scheme | SC | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Smart Bin Leases - Street Scene | SC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Waste SLWP | SC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 340 |
| Street Trees | SC | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| Highways & Footways | SC | 3,517 | 3,317 | 3,317 | 3,067 |
| Mitcham Transport Improvements | SC | 425 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Unallocated Transport for London | SC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Mitcham Area Regeneration | SC | 1,301 | 1,000 | 533 | 0 |
| Wimbledon Area Regeneration | SC | 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Morden Area Regeneration | SC | 500 | 2,000 | 2,500 | 0 |
| Borough Regeneration | SC | 170 | 25 | 0 | 0 |
| Morden Leisure Centre | SC | 242 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sports Facilities | SC | 1,650 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| Parks | SC | 991 | 800 | 479 | 300 |
| Environment and Regeneration | | 9,545 | 7,782 | 7,504 | 4,347 |
| Capital | | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 |

Detailed Capital Programme 2019-23 Continued......

* OSC= Overview and Scrutiny Commission, CYP = Children and Young People, HCOP = Healthier Communities and Older People SC = Sustainable Communities,

1) Excludes expenditure budgets relating to Disabled Facilities Grant funding from 2019/20.

2) Excludes expenditure budgets relating to Transport for London Grant from 19/20 as grant funding has not been announced.

Annex 4

| Merton | Scrutiny | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Infrastructure & Transactions | OSC | 923 | 275 | 8 | 345 |
| Corporate Items | OSC | 0 | 0 | (8,222) | 11,172 |
| Corporate Services | | 923 | 275 | (8,214) | 11,517 |
| Housing | SC | 0 | 488 | 633 | 462 |
| Libraries | SC | 35 | 0 | 0 | 40 |
| Community and Housing | | 35 | 488 | 633 | 502 |
| Primary Schools | CYP | 1,250 | 1,250 | 1,250 | 1,250 |
| Secondary School | CYP | (5,796) | (2,552) | 0 | 0 |
| SEN | CYP | (1,848) | 3,718 | 1,250 | 0 |
| CSF Schemes | CYP | (105) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Children Schools & Families | | (6,499) | 2,416 | 2,500 | 1,250 |
| Street Scene & Waste | SC | (10) | (10) | (10) | 330 |
| Sustainable Communities | SC | 1,120 | 275 | 250 | 0 |
| Environment and Regeneration | | 1,110 | 265 | 240 | 330 |
| Capital | | (4,431) | 3,444 | (4,841) | 13,599 |

Growth/(Reductions) against Approved Programme 2019-22 and Indicative Programme 2022-23

Annex 5

| | Scrutiny | Proposed Indicative 2023/24 | Proposed Indicative 2024/25 | Proposed Indicative 2025/26 | Proposed Indicative 2026/27 | Proposed Indicative 2027/28 |
|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| Corporate Services | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Customer Contact Programme | OSC | 0 | 0 | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Works to other buildings | OSC | 650 | 650 | 650 | 650 | 650 |
| Invest to Save schemes | OSC | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Planned Replacement Programme | OSC | 720 | 905 | 1,060 | 970 | 1,005 |
| IT Systems Projects | OSC | 751 | 500 | 325 | 50 | 425 |
| Ancilliary Systems | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| Youth Justice | OSC | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| School Admissions System | OSC | 0 | 0 | 125 | 0 | 0 |
| Regulatory Services | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Parking System | OSC | 126 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Aligned Assets | OSC | 75 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 75 |
| Environmental Asset Management | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 250 |
| Revenue and Benefits | OSC | 0 | 400 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Capita Housing | OSC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 |
| Planning & Public Protection Sys | OSC | 550 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Spectrum Spatial Analys | OSC | 0 | 0 | 200 | 0 | 0 |
| Social Care IT System | OSC | 2,100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Multi Functioning Device (MFD) | | 0 | 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Corporate Services | | 4,521 | 2,955 | 3,335 | 2,970 | 3,380 |
| Community and Housing | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Disabled Facilities Grant | SC | 280 | 280 | 280 | 280 | 280 |
| LD Supported Living | SC/HCOP | 145 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Library Enhancement Works | SC | 0 | 0 | 350 | 0 | 0 |
| Library Management System | SC | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 140 |
| Community and Housing | | 425 | 280 | 630 | 280 | 420 |
| Children Schools & Families | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Schools Cap Maint & Accessibility | CYP | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Children Schools & Families | | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 | 1,900 |
| Environment and Regeneration | | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| | | | | | | _ |
| Parking Improvements | SC | 0 | 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Parking Improvements Public Protection and Development | SC SC | | | 0 | 0 35 | 0 |
| • • | | 0 | 60 | | | |
| Public Protection and Development | SC | 0 | 60 0 | 0 | 35 | 0 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles | SC SC | 0 0 300 | 60 0 300 | 0 300 | 35 300 | 0 300 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme | SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 | 60 0 300 30 | 0 300 30 | 35 300 30 | 0 300 30 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme Waste SLWP | SC SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 0 | 60 0 300 30 0 | 0 300 30 3,998 | 35 300 30 0 | 0 300 30 0 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme Waste SLWP Street Trees | SC SC SC SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 0 60 | 60 0 300 30 0 60 | 0 300 30 3,998 60 | 35 300 30 0 60 | 0 300 30 0 60 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme Waste SLWP Street Trees Highways & Footways | SC SC SC SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 | 60 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 | 0 300 30 3,998 60 3,067 | 35 300 30 0 60 3,067 | 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme Waste SLWP Street Trees Highways & Footways Unallocated Transport for London | SC SC SC SC SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 | 60 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 | 0 300 3,998 60 3,067 0 | 35 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 | 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 |
| Public Protection and Development Fleet Vehicles Alley Gating Scheme Waste SLWP Street Trees Highways & Footways Unallocated Transport for London Sports Facilities | SC SC SC SC SC SC SC SC | 0 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 250 | 60 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 250 | 0 300 3,998 60 3,067 0 250 | 35 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 250 | 0 300 30 0 60 3,067 0 250 |

Capital Investment Strategy

ANNEX 6

1. Overview

This annex is new to the Capital Strategy and details the approach adopted in non-core investment activity and sets out how this will help the Authority deliver core functions. The definition of Investment covers all financial assets of a local authority as well as non-financial assets that the organisation holds primarily to generate financial returns, such as investment property portfolios.

The annex will detail the security, liquidity and yield of investments and consider risk management and capacity, skills and culture.

2. Detail

During the 2018-19 financial year the Authority has undertaken and agreed to undertake tone investment transaction:

- i) The purchase of the leasehold interest in Battle Close (the Council already owned the freehold interest). The asset will be added to the Authority's balance sheet as an investment asset.
- ii) The Authority establishes a Wholly Owned Housing Company (Merantun) to provide an investment opportunity for the Authority

During 2018/19 IFRS 9 will came into force, this will impact on the balance sheet as it requires certain transactional arrangements being shown on the balance sheet at fair value:

3. Security

The proposals in Section 2 of this Annex have and will result in:

- *i)* Loan to the Wholly Owned Housing Company estimated at circa £13 million combined with *(loan funding currently under review)*
- *ii)* Equity estimated circa £11.5 million (£8.2 Land Equity and £3.3 million Working Capital *funding currently under review*)
- iii) IFRS 9 requires that investment in risk capital will need to be valued annually at fair value with any loss being written through the profit and loss account in the year it occurs

For example to review the security of the investment in Merantun - The Authority utilised two externally developed models and a detailed business case to underpin the proposals to assess the financial viability. Legal documentation requires that all assets are returned to Merton at the cessation of the company.

4. Liquidity

Investments are held in CHAS 2013 Limited and Merantun. It is not currently envisaged that these investments need to be redeemed in the short to medium term. If such a need did arise the following example demonstrates the flexibility available to the council:

Merantun - the following three approaches are possible:

- i) Sites could be sold by the company at a profit once planning permission has been obtained
- ii) the business model proposed development of housing on four sites within the first three years, at this juncture housing can be sold at any time to generate receipts through to the Council
- iii) The Housing Company itself could be sold

The authority has loans with MSJCB and intends to enter into a loan with Merantun should the Authority need to liquidate these loans could be sold.

If the Authority needed to release the money invested in Battle Close it could sell the site with or without planning permission.

5. Yield

The yield in the financial return generated to the Authority for example:

The Loan to Merantun will be made at a rate 6.5+% (loan amount, timing/flexibilitiy and interest rate are currently under review)

The Model Assessed the Internal Rate of Return as 6.39% (currently under review)

In assessing whether investment assets retain sufficient value to provide security of investment officers will be mindful of the fair value model in the International Accounting Standard 40: Investment Property.

6. Borrowing in Advance of Need

Section 5.2 of the Treasury Management Strategy sets out the Authority's borrowing strategy and the extent to which the Authority has internally borrowed. Current indications are that interest rates are likely to rise making it more expensive to borrow. Consideration will be given to the timing of required borrowing to minimise the cost to the Authority and with regard to the current debt portfolio (detailed in Section 5.6 of the Treasury Management Strategy)

7. Risk Assessment

The council recognises that its risk appetite to achieve the corporate priorities identified within its business plan could be described in general as an "informed and cautious" approach. Where significant risk arises, we will take effective control action to reduce these risks to an acceptable level.

It is also recognised that a higher level of risk may need to be accepted, for example, to generate higher returns from loans and investment. To offset this there are areas where the council will maintain a very cautious approach for example in matters of compliance with the law, and public confidence in the council, supporting the overall "informed and cautious" position on risk. For example:

Merantun – as part of the business case for the setting up of a wholly owned housing company detailed assessment was made of competitor activity and build costs. Flexibility is available in the timing of site and property disposal, but decisions by the company would be made on a commercial basis.

The greatest risk exposure to the Authority is when the sites are being developed after obtaining planning permission. The enhanced value of the site will not be realisable until the housing units are completed as the greatest value added will be from completed site. Once units are built there is flexibility over those sold and those retained for rental. Rental units present a longer term business model which should provide dividend income. Early marketing and sales coupled with progressing rent guarantees will be used to minimise the risk to the company and the council

8. Capacity, Skills and Culture

The Authority will where appropriate, buy in expertise to progress loan and investment activity. It is also appropriate in some cases to develop expertise internally.

Within the Business model for Merantun it is recognised that the company may set up joint ventures with trusted partners for the development of some larger sites that would require specialist land assembly skills and larger sums of cash to assist with delivering the development if this is deemed to be appropriate and support the business case. It would contract with construction specialists and construction companies for the development of sites – this should minimise the risk exposure during site development.

LONDON BOROUGH OF MERTON

DRAFT TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY STATEMENT- 2019-20

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

London Borough of Merton have adopted the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) definition of Treasury Management, which is:

"The management of the local authority's investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."

The Council is required to update and approve its policy framework and strategy for treasury management, annually, to reflect the changing market environment, regulation, and the Council's financial position. The key issues and decisions are:

- a) To set the Council's Prudential Indicators for 2019/20 to 2022/23
- b) Approve the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy for 2019/20; and
- c) To agree the Treasury Management Strategy for 2019/20.

This will include the annual investment strategy, containing the parameters of how the investments are to be managed.

1.2 Statutory Requirement

The Local Government Act 2003 (the Act) as amended and supporting regulations, require the Council to 'have regard to'

- (a) such guidance as the Secretary of State may issue; and
- (b) such other guidance as the Secretary of State may by regulations specify for the purposes of this provision

http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/26/section/15

The Guidance requires the Council to set out its Treasury strategy for borrowing and to prepare an Annual Investment Strategy. The Council has adopted CIPFA's revised Code of Practice on Treasury Management.

1.3 Balanced Budget Requirement

Section 33 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 requires the Council to set a balanced budget. This means that cash raised during the year will meet cash expenditure. Part of the treasury management function is to ensure that this cash flow is adequately planned, with cash being available when it is needed. Cash yet to be used are invested in low risk and good credit quality counterparties or instruments with the consideration first for security, liquidity and yield.

The other main function of treasury management is the funding of the Council's capital plans. These capital plans provide a guide to the long or short-term borrowing need of the

Council, essentially the longer term cashflow planning, to ensure that the Council can meet its capital spending obligations. The management of longer term cash may involve arranging long or short dated loans, or using longer term cashflow surpluses. Subject to S151 Officer's approval, any debt previously drawn may be restructured or repaid to meet the Council's risk or cost objectives.

1.4 Treasury Management Strategy for 2019/20

The strategy for 2019/20 covers two main areas:

Capital Programme

• To determine the Council's capital plans and prudential indicators for 2019/20 to 2022/23;

• To approve the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy for 2019/20.

The LG Act 2003 require local authorities to set an affordable borrowing limit (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/26/section/3).

Treasury Management Programme

- To agree the Council's treasury management strategy for 2019/20
- current treasury position as at December 2018;
- treasury indicators which limit the treasury risk and activities of the Council;
- prospects for interest rates;
- borrowing strategy;
- policy on borrowing in advance of need;
- debt rescheduling and early repayment of debt review;
- Annual Investment Strategy and alternative investment instruments (Policy on new lending and borrowing instruments);
- creditworthiness policy;
- Treasury Management Practices (Appendix 5); and
- cash flow policy

These elements cover the requirements of the Local Government Act 2003, the CIFPA Prudential Code, the Communities and Local Government (CLG) MRP Guidance, the CIPFA Treasury Management Code and the CLG Investment Guidance.

2. CURRENT TREASURY POSITION

2.1 Use of the Council's Resources and the Investment Position

The application of resources (capital receipts and reserves etc.) to either finance capital expenditure or other budget decisions to support the revenue budget will have an ongoing impact on investments unless resources are supplemented each year from new sources, for example, asset sales.

The table below shows the position as at November 2018.

| Year End Resources | 2017/18 Actual £'000 | 30 November 2018 Actual £'000 | 31 March 2018/19 Estimate £'000 | 31 March 2019/20 Estimate £'000 |
|--|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Investments | 59,500 | 86,500 | 51,900* | 28,500* |
| Interest on investments | 762 | 527 | 900 | 495 |
| Borrowing Long-term Borrowing Short-term Borrowing | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 |
| Total External Debt | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 |
| Interest on External Debt Long-term Short-term | 6,592 0 | 2,745 0 | 6,315 0 | 6,315 0 |
| Total Interest on External Debt | 6,692 | 2,745 | 6,315 | 6,315 |

Interest on investments figures above do not include interest from policy investments.

* It is assumed that the council will use the internal borrowing to meet the capital expenditure and as a result cash available to invest will reduce and the interest income too.

3. CAPITAL PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS 2018/19 - 2021/22

The Council is required to calculate various indicators for the next 3 years. The aim of prudential indicators is to ensure that the Council's capital investment plans are affordable, prudent and sustainable. The prudential indicators set out in **Appendix 6** are calculated for the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) period. The indicators relate to capital expenditure, external debt and treasury management.

The Council will monitor performance against the indicators and prepare indicators based on the Statement of Accounts (SoA) at year end.

3.1 Capital Expenditure

The Council's capital expenditure plans are fundamental to its treasury management activity. The output of the capital expenditure plans is reflected in prudential indicators, which are designed to provide Council members an overview and confirm the impact of capital expenditure plans.

This indicator is a summary of the Council's capital expenditure plans, both those agreed previously, and those forming part of this budget cycle as reported in the MTFS. Environment and Regeneration figures include projects relating to Public Health programs however these are fully funded and do not have any MRP implications.

Please find below the capital expenditure forecast.

| Merton | Proposed 2019/20 | Proposed 2020/21 | Proposed 2021/22 | Proposed 2022/23 |
|------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Corporate Services | 14,427 | 14,928 | 5,382 | 14,566 |
| Community and Housing | 431 | 725 | 601 | 1,318 |
| Children Schools & Families | 10,783 | 5,928 | 3,288 | 2,358 |
| Environment and Regeneration | 9,255 | 5,402 | 6,948 | 5,450 |
| Capital | 34,895 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |

The above financing need excludes other long-term liabilities, such as PFI and leasing arrangements which already include borrowing instruments.

The table below shows how the capital expenditure plans are being financed by revenue or capital resources. A shortfall of resources means a borrowing need. The capital programme expenditure figures used in calculating the financing costs have been adjusted for slippage in the programme as at October 2018

| | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Capital Expenditure | Estimate £'000 | Estimate £'000 | Estimate £'000 | Estimate £'000 | Estimate £'000 |
| Capital Expenditure | 39,144 | 48,031 | 18,738 | 15,437 | 21,296 |
| Slippage* | (7,325) | (13,735) | 8,246 | 783 | 2,397 |
| Total Capital Expenditure | 31,819 | 34,295 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |
| Financed by: | | | | | |
| Capital Receipts | 19,209 | 3,954 | 900 | 640 | 4,490 |
| Capital Grants & Contributions | 12,219 | 8,070 | 3,824 | 3,089 | 3,084 |
| Revenue Provisions | 222 | 3,560 | 48 | 50 | 56 |
| Net financing need for the year (a) | 169 | 18,711 | 22,212 | 12,441 | 16,061 |

* Includes finance lease expenditure table in Treasury Management Strategy excludes this expenditure

3.2 The Council's Borrowing Need (the Capital Financing Requirement)

The second prudential indicator, Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), is the total historical outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources. In other words, a measure of the Council's underlying borrowing need. Any capital expenditure above, which has not immediately been paid for, will increase the CFR.

The CFR includes any other long-term liabilities like PFI schemes and finance leases which have been brought onto the balance sheet. Whilst this increases the CFR, and therefore the Council's borrowing requirement, it should be noted that these types of scheme include a borrowing facility and so the Council is not required to separately borrow for these schemes.

The Council has no Housing Revenue Account (HRA) and no new PFI scheme in 2019/20 is expected.

The 2018/19 forecast movement in CFR shows a decrease of £4.731 million because the expenditure to be funded from borrowing in 2017/18 is less than the amount of MRP charged in the year.

The current cashflow projection as at November 2018 for 2018/19 year end is an estimated cash balance of £100m (including all short term deposits). The current forecast has been based on assumptions in the MTFS and capital programme spend forecast after slippage.

The 2018/19 forecast £31.3m, 2019/20 £35.6m, and 2020/21 £26.1m are based on best estimates which may slip due to unforeseen circumstances and the nature of large projects and the level of grant income. Also, fees and charges for the Council may change. Based on current forecasts the earliest the Council may borrow is in 2018/19 in anticipation for 2019/20. However, the Council can borrow in advance of need if rates are likely to rise and borrowing becomes a lot more advantageous than it would be.

| | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | Actual | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Capital Financing Requirement | | | | | | |
| CFR (non-housing) | 183,712 | 177,509 | 188,819 | 203,396 | 207,017 | 213,379 |
| Total CFR | 183,712 | 177,509 | 188,819 | 203,396 | 207,017 | 213,379 |
| Movement in CFR | (6,288) | (6,203) | 11,309 | 14,578 | 3,621 | 6,361 |
| | | | | | | |
| Movement in CFR represented by | | | | | | |
| Net financing need for the year (above) | 0 | 169 | 18,711 | 22,212 | 12,441 | 16,061 |
| Less Capital MRP/VRP (b) | 6,789 | 4,909 | 5,024 | 5,886 | 7,131 | 7,962 |
| Less Other MRP/VRP - leasing and PFI | 876 | 728 | 1,590 | 904 | 784 | 768 |
| Less Other MRP/VRP - PFI - Termination | 686 | 735 | 788 | 844 | 905 | 970 |
| Less Other financing movements | | | | | | |
| Adjustment of PFI Liability | | | | | | |
| Adjustment of Leasing Liability | (500) | | | | | |
| Adjustment of MRP | (1,563) | | | | | |
| Movement in CFR | (6,288) | (6,203) | 11,309 | 14,578 | 3,621 | 6,361 |

The Council is asked to approve the CFR projections in the following table:

Actual and estimates of the ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (borrowing and other long-term obligation costs net of investment income) against the net revenue stream. The indicator shows the proportion of the income received from Council tax, Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and National Non-Domestic Rate (NNDR) and some specific grants that is spent on paying the borrowing associated with delivery of capital investment (i.e. principal and interest charges of long-term borrowing).

The table below shows the monetary values for the above ratio and includes leasing costs

| | 2017/18 Actual £'000 | 2018/19 Estimate £'000 | 2019/20 Estimate £'000 | 2020/21 Estimate £'000 | 2021/22 Estimate £'000 | 2022/23 Estimate £'000 |
|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Net Revenue Financing Costs | 16,786 | 14,499 | 16,485 | 16,290 | 17,511 | 17,319 |
| Net Revenue Stream | 146,066 | 142,209 | 139,942 | 135,735 | 138,116 | 140,259 |
| Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream (Non HRA) | 11.49% | 10.20% | 11.78% | 12.00% | 12.68% | 12.35% |

Estimates of the incremental impact of capital investment decisions on council tax.

The table below shows the incremental impact of changes in the capital programme (incorporating the effects of changes in treasury forecasts and investment decisions) on the band D Council tax. Merton did not increase Council Tax from 2011/12 until 2017/18 when a 3% increase was applied for Adult Social care purposes therefore there has been little or no incremental impact on Council tax band D properties.

| | 2017/18 Actual | 2018/19 Estimate | 2019/20 Estimate | 2020/21 Estimate | 2021/22 Estimate | 2022/23 Estimate |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | Actual | Lotinute | Lotinute | Lotinute | Estimate | Lotinute |
| Incremental Change in Capital Financing Costs (£000) | (1,891) | (2,287) | 1,986 | (195) | 1,221 | (192) |
| Council Tax Base | 72,442 | 74,124 | 74,952 | 75,327 | 75,703 | 76,081 |
| Incremental Impact on Council Tax - Band D (£) | (26.10) | (30.85) | 26.49 | (2.59) | 16.13 | (2.53) |
| Council Tax - Band D (£) | 1,139.71 | 1,169.36 | 1,227.71 | 1,252.26 | 1,277.31 | 1,302.86 |

***2017/18 and 2018/19 uses actual council tax amounts. Future years use assumptions in the MTFS. For planning purposes.

4. MINIMUM REVENUE PROVISION (MRP) POLICY STATEMENT

The Council is required to pay off an element of the accumulated General Fund capital spend each year (the CFR) through a revenue charge (the MRP), although it is also allowed to undertake additional voluntary payments if required (voluntary revenue provision - VRP). The Council has not made any provision for VRP in its capital expenditure.

For capital expenditure incurred before 1 April 2008 or by Supported Capital Expenditure, the MRP policy will be the equal annual reduction of 2% of the outstanding debt at 1 April 2017 for the subsequent 50 years. Prior to this date capital expenditure incurred before 1 April 2008 or by Supported Capital Expenditure, the MRP policy followed CLG regulations (option 1). This provided for an approximate 4% reduction in the borrowing need (CFR) each year.

From 1 April 2008 for all unsupported borrowing (including PFI and finance leases) the MRP policy will be based on the Asset Life Method – CLG regulations (option 3).

This option will be applied for any expenditure capitalised under a capitalisation direction. It should be noted that this option provides for a reduction in the borrowing need over the approximate life of the asset.

The Council is required to have regard for the Local Government Involvement in Health Act 2007. This amended the Local Government Act 2003 enabling the Secretary of State to issue guidance on accounting practices and thus on MRP. Also, the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (as amended) specifies that "A local authority shall determine for the current financial year an amount of minimum revenue provision which it considers to be prudent". Any MRP implications on how the Council will pay for unfinanced capital assets through revenue will be included in the MRP policy.

| Category | Depreciation (Years) |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Assets valued over £1m | |
| Buildings | 50 |
| Mechanical & Electrical | 20 |
| External | 20 |
| Assets valued under £1m | |
| Buildings | 40 |
| Infrastructure (roads etc) | 25 |
| 15 Year Asset | 15 |
| 10 Year Asset | 10 |
| Computer software | 5 |
| Computer hardware | 5 |
| Large vehicles – e.g. buses, RCVs | 7 |
| Small vehicles – e.g. cars, vans | 5 |
| Other equipment e.g. CCTV | 5 |

| MRP years where there is no depreciation equivalent | | | | | |
|---|----|--|--|--|--|
| Land | 50 | | | | |
| Revenue Expenditure Funded by capital Under Statute | 20 | | | | |
| e.g. Redundancy costs | | | | | |

5. TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

5.1 The Prospects for Interest Rates and Economic Forecasts

The Council has appointed Link Asset Services as its treasury advisor and part of their service is to assist the Council to formulate a view on interest rates. The following table gives our central view.

| Annual Average % | Bank Rate (%) | PWLB Borrowing Rates (%) | | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--|--|
| | | 5 year | 10 year | 25 year | 50 year | | |
| Dec 2018 | 0.75 | 2.00 | 2.50 | 2.90 | 2.70 | | |
| March 2019 | 0.75 | 2.10 | 2.50 | 2.90 | 2.70 | | |
| June 2019 | 1.00 | 2.20 | 2.60 | 3.00 | 2.80 | | |
| Sept 2019 | 1.00 | 2.20 | 2.60 | 3.10 | 2.90 | | |
| Dec 2019 | 1.00 | 2.30 | 2.70 | 3.10 | 2.90 | | |
| March 2020 | 1.25 | 2.30 | 2.80 | 3.20 | 3.00 | | |
| June 2020 | 1.25 | 2.40 | 2.90 | 3.20 | 3.10 | | |
| Sept 2020 | 1.25 | 2.50 | 2.90 | 3.20 | 3.10 | | |
| Dec 2020 | 1.40 | 2.50 | 2.90 | 3.30 | 3.10 | | |
| March 2021 | 1.40 | 2.60 | 3.00 | 3.40 | 3.20 | | |
| June 2020 | 1.45 | 2.60 | 3.00 | 3.50 | 3.30 | | |
| Sept 2020 | 1.50 | 2.70 | 3.10 | 3.50 | 3.30 | | |
| Dec 2020 | 1.50 | 2.70 | 3.10 | 3.60 | 3.40 | | |
| Mar 2021 | 1.60 | 2.80 | 3.20 | 3.60 | 3.40 | | |

Source: Link Asset Services

The flow of generally positive economic statistics after the quarter ended 30 June meant that it came as no surprise that the MPC came to a decision on 2 August to make the first increase in Bank Rate above 0.5% since the financial crash, from 0.5% to 0.75%. Growth has been healthy since that meeting, but is expected to weaken somewhat during the last quarter of 2018. At their November meeting, the MPC left Bank Rate unchanged, but expressed some concern at the Chancellor's fiscal stimulus in his Budget, which could increase inflationary pressures. However, it is unlikely that the MPC would increase Bank Rate in February 2019, ahead of the deadline in March for Brexit. The next increase in Bank Rate is therefore forecast to be in May 2019, followed by increases in February and November 2020, before ending up at 2.0% in February 2022.

The overall longer run future trend is for gilt yields, and consequently PWLB rates, to rise, albeit gently. However, over about the last 25 years, we have been through a period of falling bond yields as inflation subsided to, and then stabilised at, much lower levels than before, and supported by central banks implementing substantial quantitative easing purchases of government and other debt after the financial crash of 2008. Quantitative easing, conversely, also caused a rise in equity values as investors searched for higher returns and purchased riskier assets. In 2016, we saw the start of a reversal of this trend with a sharp rise in bond yields after the US Presidential election in November 2016, with yields then rising further as a result of the big increase in the US government deficit aimed at stimulating even stronger economic growth. That policy change also created concerns around a significant rise in inflationary pressures in an economy which was already running at remarkably low levels of unemployment. Unsurprisingly, the Fed has continued on its series of robust responses to combat its perception of rising inflationary pressures by

repeatedly increasing the Fed rate to reach 2.00 - 2.25% in September 2018. It has also continued its policy of not fully reinvesting proceeds from bonds that it holds as a result of quantitative easing, when they mature. We have, therefore, seen US 10 year bond Treasury yields rise above 3.2% during October 2018 and also seen investors causing a sharp fall in equity prices as they sold out of holding riskier assets.

Rising bond yields in the US have also caused some upward pressure on bond yields in the UK and other developed economies. However, the degree of that upward pressure has been dampened by how strong or weak the prospects for economic growth and rising inflation are in each country, and on the degree of progress towards the reversal of monetary policy away from quantitative easing and other credit stimulus measures.

From time to time, gilt yields, and therefore PWLB rates, can be subject to exceptional levels of volatility due to geo-political, sovereign debt crisis, emerging market developments and sharp changes in investor sentiment. Such volatility could occur at any time during the forecast period.

Economic and interest rate forecasting remains difficult with so many external influences weighing on the UK. The above forecasts, (and MPC decisions), will be liable to further amendment depending on how economic data and developments in financial markets transpire over the next year. Geopolitical developments, especially in the EU, could also have a major impact. Forecasts for average investment earnings beyond the three-year time horizon will be heavily dependent on economic and political developments.

Investment and borrowing rates

- Investment returns are likely to remain low during 2019/20 but to be on a gently rising trend over the next few years.
- Borrowing interest rates have been volatile so far in 2018-19 and have increased modestly since the summer. The policy of avoiding new borrowing by running down spare cash balances has served well over the last few years. However, this needs to be carefully reviewed to avoid incurring higher borrowing costs in the future when authorities may not be able to avoid new borrowing to finance capital expenditure and/or the refinancing of maturing debt;
- There will remain a cost of carry, (the difference between higher borrowing costs and lower investment returns), to any new long-term borrowing that causes a temporary increase in cash balances as this position will, most likely, incur a revenue cost.

5.2 Borrowing Strategy

Current Borrowing Portfolio Position

The table below shows the CFR as at December 2018 against the gross debt position of the Council. The gross debt includes other long-term liabilities like PFI and finance lease obligations. Gross debt should not exceed CFR in the medium to long-term.

Estimated debt may change as the capital programme spends and financing changes. The lease balances do not include adjustments for new implications in 2018/19.

| | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Narrative | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s |
| External Debt at 1 April | 116,976 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 |
| Expected change in Debt (repayment and new debt) | (3,966) | 0 | 0 | 469 | 5,788 | 8,577 |
| Closing External Debt | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 | 127,844 |
| PFI Balance b/f | 18,664 | 17,869 | 17,185 | 15,631 | 14,826 | 14,182 |
| In year movement | (795) | (684) | (1,554) | (805) | (644) | (590) |
| Closing Balance PFI | 17,869 | 17,185 | 15,631 | 14,826 | 14,182 | 13,592 |
| PFI Partial Termination Balance b/f | 14,613 | 13,927 | 13,192 | 12,404 | 11,560 | 10,655 |
| In year movement | (686) | (735) | (788) | (844) | (905) | (970) |
| Closing Partial termination Balance PFI | 13,927 | 13,192 | 12,404 | 11,560 | 10,655 | 9,685 |
| Total PFI | 31,796 | 30,377 | 28,035 | 26,386 | 24,837 | 23,277 |
| Finance Leases at 1 April | 81 | 44 | 36 | 99 | 140 | 178 |
| Expected Change in Finance Leases | (37) | (8) | 63 | 41 | 38 | (2) |
| Closing Balance Finance Leases | 44 | 36 | 99 | 140 | 178 | 176 |
| Salix Loan | 25 | 15 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Salix in year movement | (10) | (10) | (5) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Closing Balance Salix | 15 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actual Gross Debt at 31 March | 144,865 | 143,428 | 141,144 | 140,005 | 144,282 | 151,297 |
| Capital Financing Requirement | 183,712 | 177,509 | 188,819 | 203,396 | 207,017 | 213,379 |
| (Under)/over Borrowing | (38,847) | (34,082) | (47,675) | (63,392) | (62,736) | (62,081) |

The table contained in section 5.2 shows the CFR forecast for 2018/19 to 2022/23. Also, there is no maturing debt until 2020/21, borrowing pressure form expenditure plans within the capital programme exist from 2019-23. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position. This means that the capital borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement), has not been fully funded with loan debt as cash supporting the Council's reserves, balances

and cash flow has been used as a temporary measure. This strategy is prudent as investment returns are low and counterparty risk is still an issue that needs to be considered.

Against this background and the risks within the economic forecast, caution will be adopted with the 2019/20 treasury operations. The Director of Corporate Services will monitor interest rates in financial markets and adopt a pragmatic approach to changing circumstances:

PFI and finance lease portion of the CFR will not be funded by additional loan. Capital forecasts relating to 2019/20, 2020/21 and 2021/22 are very much subject to change at this stage.

The Council's decision to use internal borrowing is prudent as it eliminates the revenue cost of carry as investment returns remain low, there is sometimes slippage on capital programme budgets and counterparty risks remain to a degree. The Council can fund its entire borrowing requirement now if this is affordable. In which case, borrowing will be up to CFR.

| | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | Change |
|--|----------|----------|---------|
| | | | |
| | £'000 | | £'000 |
| CFR | 190,000 | 183,712 | (6,288) |
| PFI and LEASES | (33,383) | (31,855) | 1,527 |
| Underlying Borrowing Requirement | 156,617 | 151,857 | (4,761) |
| External Borrowing | 116,976 | 113,010 | (3,966) |
| Under borrowing / Internal borrowing to date | (39,641) | (38,847) | 795 |

Council's Year End Balance Sheet Position at 31 March 2018

Strategy to 'Unwind' Internal Borrowing

Internal borrowing at 31 March 2018 remains at sustainable levels. However, the Council will commence a review of its strategy to 'unwind' internal borrowing.

Debt Liability Benchmarking

In defining its borrowing strategy, the Council considered the true characteristics of all of the debt instruments in its portfolio, most especially the LOBOs and the various options available to the Council.

Consideration was given to the fact that in the current economic climate the LOBOs in the Council's portfolio will not be called due to their very high interest rate. Should they be called, replacement borrowing will not be required because the council will have cash available in 2019/20 to meet the call options based on the current estimates of the use of internal borrowing for the capital programme.

If all LOBOs are called at once (an unlikely event) then future estimated use of cash to temporarily fund the capital programme is likely to be affected.

The borrowing strategy to temporarily finance its capital programme, led the Council to consider setting a minimum amount of projected liquid cash of £10m. This means that cash outflows for capital purposes would primarily be met from cash investments until £10m was reached, and only at that point, would external borrowing be undertaken except if interest

rates were advantageous for long-term loans, then the Council will borrow in advance of need or where interest rates are expected to rise significantly and quickly.

The Council will continue to review, throughout the year, its options around higher and lower levels of cash-backed balances.

5.3 Treasury Indicators: Limits to Borrowing Activity

Operational Boundary - this is the limit beyond which external borrowing is not normally expected to exceed. (The most likely prudent view, not the worst case scenario. Maximum level of external debt projected – Cipfa)

| | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Operational Boundary | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s |
| External Debt | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 | 127,844 |
| Other Long Term Liabilities | 31,855 | 30,418 | 28,134 | 26,526 | 25,015 | 23,453 |
| Operational Boundary | 144,865 | 143,428 | 141,144 | 140,005 | 144,282 | 151,297 |

Authorised Limit for External Borrowing

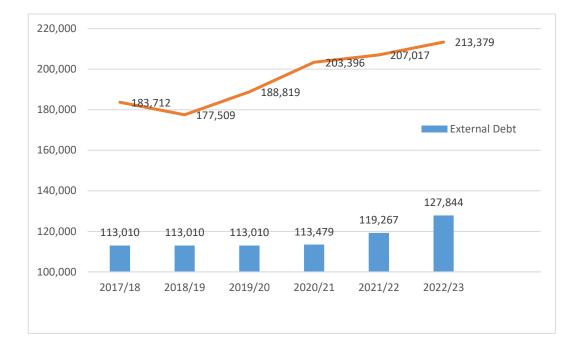
This is the statutory limit determined under section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003. It represents a limit beyond which external borrowing must not go over in the 3 years, and this limit when set is to be revised annually by Council. It reflects the level of external borrowing which, while not desired, could be afforded in the short-term, but is not sustainable in the longer term. (The operational boundary, plus headroom for unusual cash movements – Cipfa)

The Council is asked to approve the following authorised limit:

| | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|-----------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate | Estimate |
| | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s | £000s |
| Operational Boundary | 144,865 | 143,428 | 141,144 | 140,005 | 144,282 | 151,297 |
| Other Long Term Liabilities | 80,000 | 90,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Authorised Limit | 224,865 | 233,428 | 241,144 | 240,005 | 244,282 | 251,297 |

Members are required to note that these authorised limits show the gross maximum borrowing for the year and, in year regulatory accounting changes which may affect the level of debt in the balance sheet as well as allow for any potential overdraft position and short-term borrowing for cashflow purposes. All of which will be counted against the overall borrowing. The authorised limit also provides headroom for any debt rescheduling which may occur during the year and any borrowing in advance of need.

The following graph shows projection of the CFR and borrowing.



Within the prudential indicators, there are a number of key indicators to ensure that the Council operates its activities within well-defined limits. One of these is that the Council should ensure that its gross debt does not (except in the short term) exceed the total of the CFR in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for 2018/19 and the following two financial years. This allows some flexibility for limited early borrowing for future years, but ensures that borrowing is not undertaken for revenue purposes.

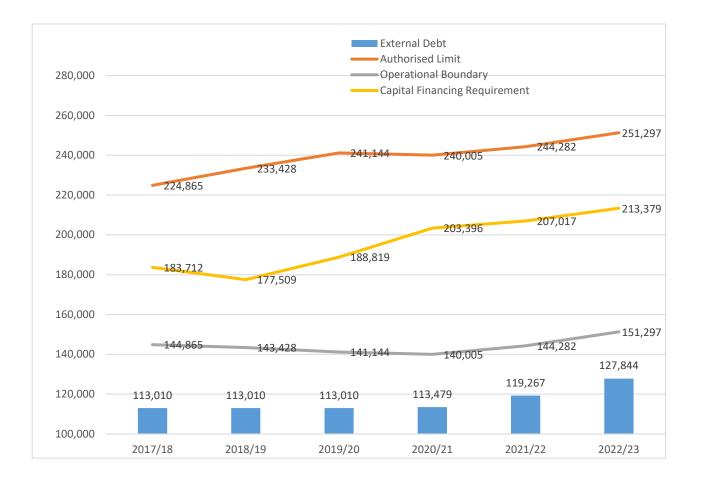
The Director of Corporate Services reports that the Council complied with this key prudential indicator in the current year and does not envisage difficulties for the future. This view takes into account current commitments, existing plans, and the proposals in the budget.

5.4 Treasury Management Limits on Activity

The table below shows the debt related treasury activity limits.

Members are asked to note that the maturity structure guidance changed in the CIPFA 2011 guidance notes for Lenders Option Borrowers Option (LOBO) Loans, the maturity dates is now deemed to be the next call date.

As interest rates begin to rise, it may be beneficial for the Council to go into some variable rate investments to avoid being locked into long-term investments at low rates in a period of rising interest rates or shorter duration borrowing to gain advantage of low rates.



The table below shows the fixed and variable interest rate exposure

| | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Interest Rate Exposures | Upper Estimate | Upper Estimate | Upper Estimate | Upper Estimate | Upper Estimate |
| Upper limit for fixed interest rates based on net debt | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Upper limit for variable interest rates based on net debt | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% |
| Limits on fixed interest rates: • Debt only | | | | | |
| Investments only | 100% 100% | 100% 100% | 100% 100% | 100% 100% | 100% 100% |
| Limits on variable interest rates Debt only | | | | | |
| Investments only | 50% 50% | 50% 50% | 50% 50% | 50% 50% | 50% 50% |

| | Maturity Structurity Structu | | d interest g 2018/19 | | | | ure of variable owing 2018/19 |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----|-------------------------|--|----------------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| | Actual at 21/11/2018 | | | | Actual 21/11/2017 | Lower | Upper |
| Under 12 months | 0% | 0% | 60% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 12 months to 2 years | 0% | 0% | 60% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 2 years to 5 years | 3.81% | 0% | 60% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 5 years to 10 years | 27.17% | 0% | 80% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 10 years to 20 years | 11.06% | 0% | 100% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 20 years to 30 years | 11.94% | 0% | 100% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 30 years to 40 years | 28.32% | 0% | 100% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |
| 40 years to 50 years | 17.70% | 0% | 100% | | 0% | 0% | 50% |

The table below shows the Limits on the Maturity Structure of Borrowing

Local Indicators

In setting the indicators below, the Council has taken into consideration investment risks and returns.

The table below shows target borrowing and investment rates

| | 2017/18 Actual % | 2018/19 Estimate % | 2019/20 Estimate % | 2020/21 Estimate % | 2021/22 Estimate % | 2022/23 Estimate % |
|--|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Average Investment Target Return | 0.80% | 0.84% | 1.00% | 1.00% | 1.00% | 1.25% |
| Average Investment Target – Property Fund | 4.19 | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% | 4.0% |
| Long Term Borrowing Target Current Portfolio | 5.94% | 5.72% | 5.22%* | 5.22%* | 5.22%* | 5.22%* |

** If we are borrowing in future years, will this change?

The average investment target return above is based on the expected target return for the stated periods.

5.5 Policy on Borrowing in Advance of Need

London Borough of Merton will not borrow more than, or in advance of its need, purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed.

Any decision to borrow in advance will be within forward approved CFR estimates, and will be considered carefully to ensure that value for money can be demonstrated and that the Council can ensure the security of such funds.

Borrowing in advance could be made within the constraints that:

- It will be limited to no more than 50% of the expected increase in borrowing need (CFR) over the three year planning period; and
- Would not look to borrow more than 24 months in advance of need. Where possible rates will be locked using forward borrowing to reduce the risk of the Council holding cash in low interest rate environment.

Risks associated with any borrowing in advance activity will be subject to prior appraisal and subsequent reporting through the mid-year or annual reporting mechanism. The probability of this happening is low.

However should the Council need to borrow in advance of need, then the following will apply.

| Year | Maximum Borrowing in advance | Notes |
|---------|---|---|
| 2019/20 | No more than 50% of under borrowing requirement | Borrowing in advance will be limited to no more than 50% of the expected increase in |
| 2020/21 | No more than 50% of under borrowing requirement | borrowing need (CFR) over the period of the approved Medium Term Capital Programme, a |
| 2021/22 | No more than 50% of under borrowing requirement | maximum of 2 years in advance to reduce carrying costs. |
| 2022/23 | No more than 50% of under borrowing requirement | |

5.6. Debt Rescheduling

As short-term borrowing rates will be considerably cheaper than longer term fixed interest rates, there may be potential opportunities to generate savings by switching from long-term debt to short-term debt. However, these savings will need to be considered in the light of the current treasury position and the size of the cost of debt repayment (premiums incurred). The reasons for any rescheduling to take place will include:

- the generation of cash savings and / or discounted cash flow savings;
- helping to fulfil the treasury strategy;
- enhance the balance of the portfolio (amend the maturity profile and/or the balance of volatility).

Consideration will also be given to identify if there is any residual potential for making savings by running down investment balances to repay debt prematurely as short term rates on investments are likely to be lower than rates paid on current debt.

All rescheduling will be reported to the Cabinet, at the earliest meeting following its action.

| Duration | £'000 | % of Debt Portfolio |
|------------------|--------|---------------------|
| less than 1 year | 0 | 0.00 |
| 1 - 2 years | 0 | 0.00 |
| 2 - 5 years | 4,310 | 3.81 |
| 5 -10 years | 30,700 | 27.17 |
| 10 -15 years | 1,000 | 0.88 |
| 15- 20 years | 11,500 | 10.18 |
| 20 - 25 years | 13,500 | 11.95 |
| 25-30 years | 0 | 0.00 |
| 30 - 35 years | 7,000 | 6.19 |
| 35-40 years | 25,000 | 22.12 |
| 40 -45 years | 20,000 | 17.70 |
| 45-50 years | 0 | 0 |

The following table shows the maturity profile of the Council's current debt as at November 2018.

All of the Council's LOBOs are past their non call period, however, should all LOBOs be called at their next interest due date then the maturity profile will be as shown in the table below, an event which is very unlikely in the current low interest rate environment.

| Duration | £'000 | % of Debt Portfolio |
|------------------|--------|---------------------|
| | | |
| less than 1 year | 51,000 | 45.13 |
| 1 - 2 years | 0 | 0 |
| 2 - 5 years | 310 | 0.27 |
| 5 -10 years | 21,200 | 18.76 |
| 10 -15 years | 1,000 | 0.88 |
| 15- 20 years | 2,500 | 2.21 |
| 20 - 25 years | 0 | 0.00 |
| 25-30 years | 0 | 0.00 |
| 30 - 35 years | 7,000 | 6.19 |
| 35-40 years | 15,000 | 13.29 |
| 40 -45 years | 15,000 | 13.27 |
| 45-50 years | 0 | 0.00 |

As short term borrowing rates will be considerably cheaper than longer term fixed interest rates, there may be potential opportunities to generate savings by switching from long term debt to short term debt. However, these savings will need to be considered in the light of the current treasury position and the size of the cost of debt repayment (premiums incurred).

The reasons for any rescheduling to take place will include:

- the generation of cash savings and / or discounted cash flow savings;
- helping to fulfil the treasury strategy;
- enhancing the balance of the portfolio (amend the maturity profile and/or the balance of volatility).

Consideration will also be given to identify if there is any residual potential for making savings by running down investment balances to repay debt prematurely as short term rates on investments are likely to be lower than rates paid on current debt. The Council tests the markets for redemption opportunities should they exist. The PWLB loans portfolio was elected for the early redemption review as at December 2018. A total loan value of £52m would incur redemption costs of £25million in addition to any accrued interest due.

The high cost of early redemption is not economically viable in current markets. However there may be cases where the Council is able to negotiate with the counterparty (**Appendix 1**).

The Director of Corporate Services will continue to review and identify any potential for making savings and provide Cabinet with updates when such opportunities arise. Any rescheduling activity will be reported to Cabinet at the earliest meeting following the transaction.

Use of Derivatives

The Council may use derivatives for risk management purposes in line with relevant statutory powers, recommended accounting practices and legal opinions on the use of derivatives by Local Authorities in the UK.

5.7 Borrowing Options

The Council will use a number of borrowing sources. These include the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB maturity, EIP or annuity loans), Market loans, Municipal Bond Agency, Retail Bonds, Loans from other Local Authorities and temporary loans. It is hoped that borrowing rates will be lower than those offered by the PWLB. The Council intends to make use of this new source of borrowing as and when appropriate.

5.8 Changes Which May Affect Treasury Management

- Future Regulatory Changes to Money Market Fund Valuation

Proposed EU legislative changes will require money market funds with constant net asset value to change to variable net asset value. This will mean that investors in the fund will be liable for their share of losses as a result of counterparty failure. Consultation continues on the expected changes.

Proposed Changes to Leasing

Future changes to accounting for leasing may mean that the cost of service will increase along with increases in MRP and CFR which will affect the Council's underlying borrowing requirement. It is anticipated that there may be some impact on both capital and revenue income and the changes will require all leases to be included on the balance sheet and be measured on PV of future lease payments. The new lease standard (IFRS 13) issued in 2015 is not anticipated to be adopted until 2019/20.

- Municipal Bond Agency

It is possible that the Municipal Bond Agency will be offering loans to local authorities in the future. The Agency hopes that the borrowing rates will be lower than those offered by the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB). This Authority may make use of this new source of borrowing as and when appropriate.

Future Challenges to Local Government Funding Future challenges to local government funding and their effect on cash flow remains a challenge.

6. ANNUAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY

6.1 Investment Policy

London Borough of Merton's investment policy has regard to the CLG's Guidance on Local Government Investments ("the Guidance") and the revised CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes ("the CIPFA TM Code"). The Council's investment priorities will be security first, liquidity second, then return.

6.2 Investment Strategy

In-house funds: Investments will be made with reference to the core balance and cash flow requirements and the outlook for short-term interest rates (i.e. rates for investments up to 12 months).

Investment returns expectations

Bank Rate forecasts for financial year ends (March) are:

| 2018/19 | 0.75% |
|---------|-------|
| 2019/20 | 1.25% |
| 2020/21 | 1.60% |
| 2021/22 | 1.60% |

The suggested budgeted investment earnings rates for returns on investments placed for periods up to about three months during each financial year are as follows:

| | Now | |
|-------------|-------|--|
| | | |
| 2018/19 | 0.84% | |
| 2019/20 | 1.00% | |
| 2020/21 | 1.00% | |
| 2021/22 | 1.00% | |
| 2022/23 | 1.25% | |
| 2023/24 | 1.25% | |
| Later years | 2.75% | |

The overall balance of risks to these forecasts is currently skewed to the upside and are dependent on how strong GDP growth turns out, how quickly inflation pressures rise and how quickly the Brexit negotiations move forward positively.

6.3 Alternative Investment Instruments

The Council has in the past restricted its treasury activities to simple investment structures like fixed deposits and money market funds.

However, in the current market, regulatory and economic environment, the Council may be required to utilise various instruments. **Appendix 5** of this report gives a detailed overview of the types of instrument and investment options available to the Council.

The global financial crisis of 2008 led to a major overhaul of regulation, market practices and financial institutions across the world. The changes have been aimed at promoting greater transparency and investor confidence.

Some of these measures include more institution-level regulatory changes like stringent capital, leverage and liquidity requirements in addition to The European Union (EU) Directives on Bank Recovery and Resolution (BRRD) and Deposit Guarantee Schemes (DGSD) among a few are key in this reform. Although these changes are ultimately designed to make financial systems more robust, they are not expected to have a fundamental impact on insolvency creditor hierarchy.

Although the Council does not expect a fundamental change in type of instruments it uses in the delivery of its treasury management activities, a number of new instruments have been included to provide flexibility should there be changes in the economic environment which may warrant their use.

As with any investment, there are varying degrees of risk associated with each instrument or investment options.

Should the Council decide to invest in any asset class a comprehensive analysis will be conducted to understand the associated risk and each instrument will be signed off by the Director of Corporate Services prior to any activity.

6.4 Investment Treasury Indicator and Limit - total principal funds invested for greater than 364 days. These limits are set with regard to the Council's liquidity requirements and are based on the availability of funds after each year-end.

| | 31 Dec 2018 Actual £'m | 2018/19 Estimate £'m | 2019/20 Estimate £'m | 2020/21 Estimate £'m | 2021/22 Estimate £'m | 2022/23 Estimate £'m |
|---|---------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Estimated Principal sums invested greater than 364 days | 5m | 18m | 40m | 40m | 30m | 30m |

In addition to fixed deposits, a number of other financial instruments like Property funds will fall under the category of investments with duration exceeding 364 days. In addition to using money market funds, call accounts and notice accounts, the Council will seek to utilise other liquid and transferable instruments like certificate of deposits and gilts for its cashflow balances.

6.5 Use of Specified and Non-Specified Investments

Investment instruments identified for use in the financial year are as follows:

Specified Investments

These are sterling investments of not more than one-year maturity, or those which could be for a longer period where the Council has the right to be repaid within 12 months if it wishes. These are considered low risk assets where the possibility of loss of principal or investment income is small. These would include sterling investments which would not be defined as capital expenditure by virtue of regulation 25(1)(d) of the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 [SI 3146 as amended with:

- The investment is denominated in sterling and any payments or repayments in respect of the investment are payable only in sterling;
- The investment is not a long-term investment;
- The making of the investment is not defined as capital expenditure]; and
- The investment is made with a body or in an investment scheme of high credit quality or with one of the following public-sector bodies:
- The United Kingdom Government;
- A local authority in England or Wales (as defined under section 23 of the 2003 Act).

Non-Specified Investments

Non-Specified investments are defined as those not meeting the above criteria and exceeding 365 days in duration.

6.6 Investment Risk Benchmarking

These benchmarks are simple guides to maximum risk, so they may be breached from time to time, depending on movements in interest rates and counterparty criteria. The purpose of the benchmark is that officers will monitor the current and trend position and amend the operational strategy to manage risk as conditions change

Revenue Pressures – 0.1% improvement on £20m is £20k income generated and the cost of no risk is lost revenue therefore risks must be balanced to the Council's risk appetite.

- Security The Council's maximum security risk benchmark for the current portfolio:
- Liquidity in respect of this area the Council seeks to maintain:
 - o Bank overdraft £1m
 - Liquid short-term deposits of around £5m or more available with one day access.

6.7 Risk Management and Creditworthiness Policy

This Council applies the creditworthiness service provided by Link Asset Services (formerly Capita Asset Services). This service employs a sophisticated modelling approach utilising credit ratings from the three main credit rating agencies - Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's. The credit ratings of counterparties are supplemented with the following overlays:

- Credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies;
- CDS spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings;
- Sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries.

This modelling approach combines credit ratings, credit Watches and credit Outlooks in a weighted scoring system which is then combined with an overlay of CDS spreads for which the end product is a series of colour coded bands which indicate the relative creditworthiness of counterparties. These colour codes are used by the Council to determine the suggested duration for investments. The Council will therefore use counterparties within the following durational bands:

| Y | Pi1 | Pi2 | Р | В | 0 | R | G | N/C | _ |
|-------------------|------------|------------------------|------------|-----------|------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------|----------|
| 1 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | |
| Up to 5yrs | Up to 5yrs | Up to 5yrs | Up to 2yrs | Up to 1yr | Up to 1yr | | S Up to 100days | | |
| | | | | | lour (and n rating ^v | | Mon | ey | Time |
| | | | | | applicab | | Lin | nit | Limit |
| Banks | | | | | yellow | 1 | £35 | m | 5yrs |
| Banks | | | | | purple | ; | £25 | m | 2 yrs |
| Banks | | | | | orange | ; | £25 | m | 1 yr |
| Banks - | - part na | tionalise | d | | blue | | £25 | m | 1 yr |
| Banks | | | | | red | | £10 | m | 6 mths |
| Banks | | | | | green | | £5 | m ' | 100 days |
| Banks | | | | | No colo | ur | Not to | be | |
| | | | | | | | US | ed | |
| Limit 3 banker | category | / – Coun | cil's | L | loyds ba | ank | £5 | m | 1 day |
| Other ir | nstitutior | ns limit | | | - | | £5 | m | 1yrs |
| DMADF | | | | | AAA | | unlimit | ed 6 | 6 months |
| Local a | uthoritie | S | | | Yellow | 1 | £35 | m | 5yrs |
| | | | | 1 | Fund rati | ing | Mon | еу | Time |
| | | | | | | | Lin | nit | Limit |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| Money | market f | unds | | | AAA | | £35 | m | Instant |
| | | ey marke | | Da | rk pink / | AAA | £25 | m | Instant |
| with a c | redit sco | ore of 1.2 | 25 | | | | | | |
| | | ey marke ore of 1.5 | | Lig | ht pink / | AAA | £10 | m | Instant |

The Link Asset Services' creditworthiness service uses a wider array of information than just primary ratings. Furthermore, by using a risk weighted scoring system, it does not give undue preponderance to just one agency's ratings.

Typically the minimum credit ratings criteria the Council use will be a Short Term rating (Fitch or equivalents) of F1 and a Long Term rating of A-. There may be occasions when the counterparty ratings from one rating agency are marginally lower than these ratings but may still be used. In these instances consideration will be given to the whole range of ratings available, or other topical market information, to support their use.

All credit ratings will be monitored regularly. The Council is alerted to changes to ratings of all three agencies through its use of the Link Asset Services' creditworthiness service.

- if a downgrade results in the counterparty / investment scheme no longer meeting the Council's minimum criteria, its further use as a new investment will be withdrawn immediately.
- in addition to the use of credit ratings the Council uses other market data on a daily basis via its Passport website, provided exclusively to it by Link Asset Services. Extreme market movements may result in downgrade of an institution or removal from the Council's lending list.

Sole reliance will not be placed on the use of this external service. In addition this Council will also use market data and market information, information on any external support for banks to help support its decision making process.

6.8 Country and Sector Limits

The Council has determined that it will only use approved counterparties from countries with a minimum sovereign credit rating of AA- from Fitch (or equivalent). The list of countries that qualify using this credit criteria as at the date of this report are shown in **Appendix 3**. This list will be added to, or deducted from by officers should ratings change in accordance with this policy.

6.9 Banking Arrangements

The Council's bankers are Lloyds bank. The Council's bank accounts include some school accounts and client bank accounts managed as part of its Appointeeship role for residents that require this support. All schools are responsible for the management of their bank accounts.

From time to time the Council may open bank accounts with other banks for specific reasons, subject to approval by the Director of Corporate Services.

6.10 Lending to Community Organisations, Other Third Parties and RSLs - Any loans to or investments in third parties will be made under the Well Being powers of the Council conferred by section 2 of the Local Government Act 2000 or Localism Act of 2011.

The Well Being power can be exercised for the benefit of some or all of the residents or visitors to a local authority's area. The power may also be used to benefit organisations, schools, local enterprises, local companies or even individuals. Loans of this nature will be under exceptional circumstances and must be approved by Cabinet or by delegated authority to the Director of Corporate Services. Authorisation from the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) will also be sought where applicable.

Where it is deemed necessary, additional guarantees will be sought. This will be via security against assets and/or through guarantees from a parent company. The Council will also consider other factors like the statutory powers in place, reasonableness of the investment, FCA, objective and revenue earnings for the Council, MRP requirements, accounting issues and categorisation of the expenditure as capital or revenue.

In other instances, the Council may receive soft loans from government agencies.

6.11 Non-Treasury Investment Lending

The Council may be required to make policy investments for the good of its community by lending to local organisations and in some cases schools. Legal agreements are drawn which stipulate the terms of the loan which includes the ability of the organisation to make repayments. The Council may also lend to its wholly owned companies.

7. Cashflow Management

7.1 CIPFA requires all monies to be under the control of the responsible officer and for cashflow projections to be prepared on a regular and timely basis. Cashflow provides outline of operations. Actuals and forecast are recorded using Logotech systems. At the end of each day the net receipts and payments is either invested or borrowed to ensure that the Council's bank account is kept at a minimum.

Forecasts are based on best estimates which may slip due to unforeseen circumstances and the nature of large projects. Please see Appendix 8 for the cash flow forecast.

7.2 Purchase and Corporate Credit Cards

The use of corporate credit cards like other accounts payable methods carries significant risks. The Director of Corporate Services is responsible for ensuring that the Council has appropriate controls in place to protect the Council's funds.

8. Policy on the use of External Service Providers

The Council recognises CIPFA's guidance on Treasury Management that the responsibility for Treasury Management cannot be delegated outside the authority and recognises that any external service provider used by the Council is to support the in-house Treasury Management function. The Council will ensure that the terms of their appointment and the methods by which their value will be assessed are properly agreed and documented, and subjected to regular review. The Council is aware of the CIPFA Treasury Management Advisors Regulation and Services issued in March 2010.

The Council is also mindful of the requirements of the Bribery Act 2011 as amended in its dealings with external providers. A copy of the Council's policy can be found in the link below.

9. Training

A key outcome of the recent investigations into Local Authority investments is the need to ensure that all relevant Treasury Management staff receive appropriate training and knowledge in relation to these activities. Training is provided in-house on the job, via CIPFA seminars and training courses, treasury adviser seminars and training courses and sometimes counterparties conduct training. In addition, members of the team attend national forums and practitioner user groups.

10. The Localism Act

A key element of the Act is the "General Power of Competence": "A local authority has power to do anything that individuals generally may do." CIPFA emphasise that where the legality of the use of derivatives is confirmed, then there is a need for a framework for their use. The Council currently does not use derivatives. Should the need for the use of derivatives arise as a requirement for managing its interest rate exposure or hedging its investments, the Council will take legal advice and report to members before use.

11. Treasury Management Practices

11.1 The 2011 Code reinforces a framework of 12 Treasury Management practices (TMPs), which define the manner in which authorities seek to achieve the policies and objectives outlined in their Treasury Management policy statement. The Council's detailed Treasury Management practices approved in March 2018/19 can be found on the Council's intranet. An updated version is included as **Appendix 5**

12. Appendices

- Appendix 1– Early Repayment of Debt Estimate
- Appendix 2 Policy Investments (Non-Treasury Management Investments)
- Appendix 3 Approved Countries for Investment
- Appendix 4 The Treasury Management Role of the S151 Officer
- Appendix 5 Treasury Management Practices 2019/20
- Appendix 6 Prudential Indicators for 2018/19 to 2022/23
- Appendix 7 Glossary
- Appendix 8 Cashflow Forecast

13. Background Papers

- CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities 2013 Edition
 - 2017/18 Treasury Management Strategy report
 - The Guide to Local Government Finance (2013 Edition) Module 4: Treasury Management
 - CIPFA Practical Considerations in Using Financial Instruments to Manage Risk in the Public Sector
 - London Borough of Merton Capital Strategy 2019/23

APPENDIX 1 APPENDIX 6

APPENDIX 1 – Early Repayment of Debt Estimates for a Selection of Debt

PWLB loan Early Redemption Estimates at 30 November 2018

| Loan Ref | Lender | Loan Start Date | Term | Maturity | Principal | Rate | Last Int paid | Term Left | Next Int Due | Discount Rate | Accrued Int to Nov 30 | Premium/Discount | Total Due |
|------------|--------|-----------------|------|------------|---------------|------|---------------|-----------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1000484711 | PWLB | 13/11/2000 | 24 | 31/10/2024 | 5,000,000.00 | 5.00 | 31/10/2018 | 5.0 | 30/04/2019 | 0.78 | 20,547.95 | 1,178,799.94 | 6,199,347.89 |
| 1000484981 | PWLB | 30/11/2000 | 24 | 31/10/2024 | 1,500,000.00 | 4.75 | 31/10/2018 | 5.0 | 30/04/2019 | 0.86 | 5,856.16 | 332,076.57 | 1,837,932.73 |
| 1005489969 | PWLB | 20/05/2005 | 30 | 20/05/2035 | 2,500,000.00 | 4.45 | 20/11/2018 | 16.0 | 20/05/2019 | 0.86 | 3,047.95 | 997,257.48 | 3,500,305.43 |
| 1005490706 | PWLB | 21/11/2005 | 26 | 21/11/2031 | 1,000,000.00 | 4.25 | 21/11/2018 | 12.0 | 21/05/2019 | 0.86 | 1,047.95 | 327,307.92 | 1,328,355.87 |
| 1005490967 | PWLB | 10/01/2006 | 50 | 25/07/2055 | 10,000,000.00 | 3.95 | 25/07/2018 | 36.0 | 25/01/2019 | 0.90 | 138,520.55 | 5,750,711.92 | 15,889,232.47 |
| 1005490976 | PWLB | 10/01/2006 | 50 | 25/07/2055 | 5,000,000.00 | 3.95 | 25/07/2018 | 36.0 | 25/01/2019 | 0.90 | 69,260.27 | 2,875,355.96 | 7,944,616.23 |
| 1006491475 | PWLB | 28/04/2006 | 45.5 | 28/10/2051 | 7,000,000.00 | 4.40 | 28/10/2018 | 32.0 | 28/04/2019 | 1.67 | 27,846.58 | 4,408,923.18 | 11,436,769.76 |
| 1097480120 | PWLB | 15/10/1997 | 25.5 | 31/03/2023 | 310,000.00 | 6.63 | 30/09/2018 | 4.0 | 31/03/2019 | 1.47 | 3,432.29 | 77,046.29 | 390,478.58 |
| 1097480121 | PWLB | 15/10/1997 | 26.5 | 31/03/2024 | 12,000,000.00 | 6.50 | 30/09/2018 | 5.0 | 31/03/2019 | 1.80 | 130,356.16 | 3,520,230.52 | 15,650,586.68 |
| 1097480232 | PWLB | 11/11/1997 | 26.5 | 31/03/2024 | 1,700,000.00 | 6.75 | 30/09/2018 | 5.0 | 31/03/2019 | 1.80 | 19,177.40 | 520,804.79 | 2,239,982.19 |
| 1098480925 | PWLB | 30/04/1998 | 26 | 30/04/2024 | 6,000,000.00 | 5.88 | 31/10/2018 | 5.0 | 30/04/2019 | 1.84 | 28,972.60 | 1,589,444.74 | 7,618,417.34 |
| Total | | | | | 52,010,000.00 | | | | | | 448,065.86 | 21,577,959.31 | 74,036,025.17 |

APPENDIX 2 – Policy Investments (Non-Treasury Management Investments)

| Туре | Duration | |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Joint Development Companies | One month to 10 years | Subject to specific terms |
| Loans to Registered Landlords | One month to 5 years | Subject to specific terms |
| Open Loan Facility to RCL's with an affiliation with Merton | One month to 5 years | Subject to specific terms |
| Loans to wholly owned companies | One month to 30 years | Subject to specific terms |
| Loan to any other type of organisation | One month to 10 years | Subject to specific terms |

APPENDIX 3 – APPROVED COUNTRIES FOR INVESTMENTS (as at 21 November 2018)

Below is the current list of approved countries for investments for use by the Council's treasury team. The countries on the Council's approved list may change from time to time as Sovereign ratings change.

This list is based on those countries which have sovereign ratings of AA- or higher and also, (except - at the time of writing - for Norway and Luxembourg), have banks operating in sterling markets which have credit ratings of green or above in the Link Asset Services credit worthiness service.

AAA

- Australia
- Canada
- Denmark
- Germany
- Luxembourg
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Singapore
- Sweden
- Switzerland

AA+

- Finland
- U.S.A.

AA

- Abu Dhabi (UAE)
- France
- Hong Kong
- U.K.

AA-

- Belgium
- Qatar

APPENDIX 4

(i) Full Council

- receiving and reviewing reports on treasury management policies, practices and activities;
- approval of annual strategy.
- approval of/amendments to the organisation's adopted clauses, treasury management policy statement and treasury management practices;
- budget consideration and approval;
- approval of the division of responsibilities;
- Receiving and reviewing regular monitoring and acting on recommendation

• The S151 Officer (Director of Corporate Services)

- recommending clauses, Treasury Management policy / practices for approval, reviewing the same regularly, and monitoring compliance;
- submitting regular Treasury Management policy reports;
- submitting budgets and budget variations;
- receiving and reviewing management information reports;
- reviewing the performance of the Treasury Management function;
- ensuring the adequacy of Treasury Management resources and skills, and the effective division of responsibilities within the Treasury Management function;
- ensuring the adequacy of internal audit, and liaising with external audit;
- recommending the appointment of Treasury Management external service providers.
- Approval of appropriate money market funds for the Council to invest in.

APPENDIX 5

LONDON BOROUGH OF MERTON TREASURY MANAGEMENT PRACTICES 2019/20

TMP 1: RISK MANAGEMENT

The Director of Corporate Services – the responsible officer will implement and monitor all arrangements for the identification, management and control of treasury management risk, will report at least annually on the adequacy / suitability thereof, and will report, as a matter of urgency, the circumstances of any actual or likely difficulty in achieving the organisation's objectives in this respect, all in accordance with the procedures set out in TMP6 Reporting requirements and management information arrangements. In respect of each of the following risks, the arrangements which seek to ensure compliance with these objectives are set out in the schedule to this document.

1.1 Credit and Counterparty Risk Management

The Council regards a key objective of its treasury management activities to be the security of the principal sums it invests. Accordingly, it will ensure that its counterparty lists and limits reflect a prudent attitude towards organisations with which funds may be deposited, and will limit its investment activities to the instruments, methods and techniques referred to in TMP4 Approved Instruments Methods and Techniques and listed in the schedule to this document. It also recognises the need to have, and will therefore maintain, a formal counterparty policy in respect of those organisations from which it may borrow, or with whom it may enter into other financing or derivative arrangements.

Policy on the use of credit risk analysis techniques

- The Council will use credit criteria in order to select creditworthy counterparties for placing investments with.
- Credit ratings will be used as supplied from all three rating agencies Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's.
- Treasury management consultants will provide regular updates of changes to all ratings relevant to the Council.
- The treasury manager will formulate suitable criteria for assessing and monitoring the credit risk of investment counterparties and shall construct a lending list comprising maturity periods, type, group, sector, country and counterparty limits.

1.2 Liquidity Risk Management

The Council will ensure it has adequate, though not excessive cash resources, borrowing arrangements, overdraft or standby facilities to enable it, at all times, to have the level of funds available to it which are necessary for the achievement of its business/service objectives. The Council will only borrow in advance of need where there is a clear business case for doing so and will only do so for the current capital programme or to finance future debt maturities.

The treasury management team shall seek to minimise the balance held in the Council's main bank accounts at the close of each working day. Borrowing or lending shall be arranged in order to achieve this aim. At the end of each financial day any unexpected surplus funds are transferred to the main bank account.

Bank overdraft arrangements – A £1 million net overdraft at 2% over base rate on debit

balances has been agreed as part of the banking services contract. The overdraft is assessed on a group basis for the Council's accounts. Separate facilities are available for the Pension Fund bank account.

- Short-term borrowing facilities
 The Council accesses temporary loans through approved brokers on the London money market.
- b. Special payments

Where an urgent clearing house automated payment system (CHAPS) payment is required, a CHAPS payment request form must be completed and forwarded to the Head of Transactional Services who then checks for correct required signatures and supporting paperwork. Further guidance can be found on the Council's intranet.

c. Inter account transfer

From time to time, transactions occur between the Pension Fund and the Council. Reimbursement where necessary is by inter-account transfers between both bank accounts.

1.3 Interest Rate Risk Management and use of Derivatives

The Council will manage its exposure to fluctuations in interest rates with a view to containing its interest costs, or securing its interest revenues, in accordance with the amounts provided in its budgetary arrangements as amended in accordance with TMP6 Reporting requirements and management information arrangements. It will achieve this by the prudent use of its approved financing and investment instruments, methods and techniques, primarily to create stability and certainty of costs and revenues, but at the same time retaining a sufficient degree of flexibility to take advantage of unexpected, potentially advantageous changes in the level or structure of interest rates. This should be the subject to the consideration and, if required, approval of any policy or budgetary implications.

The Council does not use derivatives, the Council's S151 Officer will ensure that any hedging tools such as derivatives are only used for the management of risk and the prudent management of financial affairs and that the policy for the use of derivatives when used will be clearly stated to members. The treasury management strategy has full details of interest rate exposure limits.

Policies concerning the use of instruments for interest rate management.

• Forward Dealing

Consideration will be given to dealing for forward periods depending on market conditions. When forward dealing is more than a 364 day period forward, the approval of the Director of Corporate Services is required.

Callable Deposits

The council may use callable deposits as part as of its Annual Investment Strategy (AIS). The credit criteria and maximum periods are set out in the Schedule of Specified and Non Specified Investments appended to the AIS.

Policy on Use of Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) Loans

LOBOs give the lender the option to propose an increase in the interest rate at pre-determined dates, and the borrower, the option to accept the new rate **or** redeem the loan without penalty.

Use of LOBOs is considered as part of the Council's annual borrowing strategy. All long-term borrowing must be approved by the S151 Officer.

1.4 Exchange Rate Risk Management

Occasionally, the Council has to make foreign exchange payments, the Council will manage its exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates so as to minimise any detrimental impact on its budgeted income/expenditure.

1.5 Refinancing Risk Management

The Council will ensure that its borrowing, private financing and partnership arrangements are negotiated, structured and documented, and the maturity profile of the monies raised are managed, with a view to obtaining offer terms at renewal or refinancing, if required, which are competitive and as favourable to the organisation as can reasonably be achieved in the light of market conditions prevailing at the time.

The Council will actively manage the relationships with counterparties in such a manner as to secure the above objective, and will avoid overreliance on any one source of funding if this might jeopardise achievement of the above.

The Council will establish through its Prudential and Treasury Indicators the amount of debt maturing in any year. Any debt rescheduling will be considered when the difference between the refinancing rate and the redemption rate is most advantageous and the situation will be continually monitored in order to take advantage of any perceived anomalies in the yield curve. The reasons for rescheduling include:

- a) to generate cash savings at minimum risk;
- b) to reduce the average interest rate; and
- c) to amend the maturity profile and/or the balance of volatility of the debt portfolio

Any rescheduling will be reported to the Council at the meeting immediately following the action.

1.6 Legal and Regulatory Risk Management

The Council will ensure that all of its treasury management activities comply with its statutory powers and regulatory requirements. It will demonstrate such compliance, if required to do so, to all parties with whom it deals in such activities. In framing its credit and counterparty policy under TMP1 1.1 Credit and Counterparty Risk Management, it will ensure that there is evidence of counterparties powers, authority and compliance in respect of the transactions they may effect with the organisation, particularly with regard to duty of care and fees charged.

The Council recognises that future legislative or regulatory changes may impact on its treasury management activities and, so far as it is reasonably able to do so, will seek to minimise the risk of these impacting adversely on the organisation.

The Council will ensure that its treasury management activities comply fully with legal statute, guidance, Codes of Practice and the regulations of the Council.

The Council's powers to borrow and invest are contained in the Local Government Act 2003, section 12 and Local Government Act 2003, section 1. The treasury management scheme of delegation is contained in the Corporate Services Scheme of Delegation. This document

contains the officers who are authorised signatories. The Council's monitoring officer is the Assistant Director Corporate Resources while the S151 Officer is the Director of Corporate Services.

1.7 Fraud, Error and Corruption, and Contingency Management

Treasury tasks are segregated and adequate internal checks have been implemented to minimise risks and fraud. Procedures are documented and staff will not be allowed to take up treasury management activities until they have had proper training and are subject to an adequate and appropriate level of supervision.

Records will be maintained of all treasury management transactions so that there is a full audit trail and evidence of the appropriate checks being carried out. Periodic backups will be made to ensure contingency of systems is available.

Details of Systems and Procedures to be Followed, Including Internet Services

The Council uses Logotech Treasury systems as its treasury management recording tool.

- The Corporate Services Scheme of Delegation sets out the delegation of duties to officers and the Council's constitution details delegated authority of treasury management to the Section 151 Officer.
- All loans and investments are negotiated by the Treasury Manager or other authorised persons.
- All long-term loans must be authorised by the Section 151 Officer.

1.8 Market Risk Management

The Council will seek to ensure that its stated treasury management policies and objectives will not be compromised by adverse market fluctuations in the value of the principal sums it invests, and will accordingly seek to protect it from the effects of such fluctuations. This is controlled mainly by setting limits on investment instruments where the principal value can fluctuate. The limits are detailed in the Treasury Management Strategy

TMP 1: SCHEDULE 1 – SPECIFIED AND NON SPECIFIED INVESTMENTS

This is included in the Treasury Management Strategy.

TMP 2: PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

2.1 Evaluation and Review of Treasury Management Decisions

Periodic Review During the Financial Year

The Director of Corporate Services will hold treasury management review meetings with the Treasury Manager, periodically or as required to review actual activity against the Treasury Management Strategy Statement (TMSS) and cashflow forecasts. This will include:

- Total debt (both on-and off- balance sheet) including average rate and maturity profile.
- Total investments including average rate and maturity profile and changes to the above from the previous review and against the TMSS.
- Cashflow forecast against the actual.

Annual Review After the end of the Financial Year

Annual Treasury Report will be submitted to the Full Council each year after the close of the financial year.

Comparative Review

Each year or on a quarterly basis, comparative review is undertaken to see how the Council's performance on debt and investments compares to other authorities with similar size portfolios (but allowing for the fact that Prudential and Treasury Indicators are set locally). Such reviews are: -

- CIPFA Treasury Management statistics published each year for the last complete financial year
- CIPFA Benchmarking Club
- CIPFA Risk Study
- Other

2.2 Benchmarks and Calculation Methodology

2.2.1 Debt management

- Average rate on all external debt
- Average rate on external debt borrowed in previous financial year
- Average period to maturity of external debt
- Average period to maturity of new loans in previous year

2.2.2 Investment

The performance of investment earnings will be measured against any of the following benchmarks: In-house benchmark and when necessary other benchmarks such as Bank of England base rate, 7-day LIBID uncompounded, 7-day LIBID compounded weekly, 1-month LIBID and 3-month LIBID compounded quarterly

Performance will also be measured against other local authority funds with similar benchmark and parameters managed by other fund managers using the CIPFA treasury management benchmark service.

2.3 Policy Concerning Methods for Testing Value-for-money in Treasury Management

The process for advertising and awarding contracts will be in-line with the Council's Contract Standing Orders and procurement guidelines.

2.3.1 Money-broking Services

From time to time, the Council will use money-broking services in order to make deposits or to borrow, and will establish charges for all services prior to using them. An approved list of firm of brokers is maintained by the Treasury Manager. The list takes account of both prices and quality of service. No firm of brokers will be given undue preference.

2.3.2 Consultants / Advisers Services

The Council's treasury management adviser is Link Asset Services (formerly Capita Asset Services).

TMP 3: DECISION-MAKING AND ANALYSIS

3.1 Funding, Borrowing, Lending, and New Instruments/Techniques

3.1.1 Records to be kept

The following records will be retained:

- Daily cash balance forecasts for the day and previous day
- Money market deal booking and deal approval confirmation emails
- Dealing slips for all investment and borrowing transactions
- Brokers' confirmations for all investment and temporary borrowing transactions made through brokers
- Confirmations from borrowing / lending institutions including money market fund portals
- PWLB loan confirmations
- PWLB interest due schedule
- Certificates for market loans, local bonds and other loans
- Deal confirmation letters for deals over one month
- Banking and other contract documents which the treasury team has responsibility for.

3.1.2 Processes to be pursued

- Cashflow analysis
- Debt and investment maturity analysis
- Ledger/Logotech/Bank reconciliations
- Review of counterparty limits in addition to monitoring of counterparties
- Review of opportunities for debt restructuring
- Review of borrowing requirement to finance capital expenditure (and other forms of financing where those offer value for money)
- Performance information (e.g. monitoring of actuals against budget for debt charges, interest earned, debt management; also monitoring of average pool rate, investment returns, etc)
- Treasury contracts management

3.1.3 Issues to be addressed

3.1.3.1 In respect of all treasury management decisions made the Council will:

- a) Above all be clear about the nature and extent of the risks to which the Council may become exposed
- b) Be certain about the legality of the decision reached and the nature of the transaction, and that all authorities to proceed have been obtained
- c) Be content that the documentation is adequate both to deliver the Council's objectives and protect the Council's interests, and to deliver good housekeeping
- d) Ensure that third parties are judged satisfactory in the context of the council's creditworthiness policies, and that limits have not been exceeded
- e) Be content that the terms of any transactions have been fully checked against the market, and have been found to be competitive; and
- f) Ensure that adequate investigation on security of the Council's funds has been conducted

3.1.3.2 In respect of borrowing and other funding decisions, the Council will:

- a) Consider the ongoing revenue liabilities created, and the implications for the organisation's future plans and budgets
- b) Evaluate the economic and market factors that might influence the manner and timing of any decision to fund
- c) Consider the merits and demerits of alternative forms of funding, including funding from revenue, use of reserves, leasing and private partnerships; and
- d) Consider the alternative interest rate bases available, the most appropriate periods to fund and repayment profiles to use.

3.1.3.3 In respect of investment decisions, the Council will:

- a) Consider the optimum period, in the light of cash flow availability and prevailing market conditions; and
- b) Consider the alternative investment products and techniques available, especially the implications of using any which may expose the Council to changes in the value of its capital

TMP 4: APPROVED INSTRUMENTS, METHODS AND TECHNIQUES

4.1 Approved Activities of the Treasury Management Operation

- Borrowing;
- Lending;
- Debt repayment and rescheduling;
- Consideration, approval and use of new financial instruments and treasury management techniques;
- Managing the underlying risk associated with the Council's capital financing and surplus funds activities;
- Managing cash flow;
- Banking activities;
- Use of external fund managers (other than Pension Fund)
- Leasing;
- Undertaking all treasury management activities for the Pension Fund including its strategy setting.

4.2 Approved Instruments for Investments

English and Welsh authorities: The Annual Investment Strategy has a list of approved instruments.

4.3 Approved Techniques

- Forward dealing
- LOBOs Lender's Option, Borrower's Option borrowing instrument
- Structured products such as callable deposits

4.4 Approved Methods and Sources of Raising Capital Finance

Finance will only be raised in accordance with the Local Government Act 2003 and within this limit the Council has a number of approved methods and sources of raising capital finance. These are:

| On Balance Sheet | Fixed | Variable |
|---|-------|----------|
| PWLB | • | • |
| EIB | • | • |
| Market (long-term) | • | • |
| Market (temporary) | • | • |
| Market (LOBOs) | • | • |
| Bonds administered by the Municipal Bond Agency | • | • |
| Stock issues | • | • |
| Local (temporary) | • | • |
| Local Bonds | • | |
| Overdraft | | • |
| Negotiable Bonds | • | • |
| Internal (capital receipts & revenue balances) | • | • |
| Commercial Paper | • | |
| Medium Term Notes | • | |
| Leasing (not operating leases) | • | • |
| Deferred Purchase | • | • |

Other Methods of Financing

Government and EC Capital Grants Lottery monies PFI/PPP Operating and Finance leases Revenue Contributions

Borrowing will only be done in British Pound Sterling. All forms of funding will be considered dependent on the prevailing economic climate, regulations and local considerations. The Director of Corporate Services has delegated powers in accordance with Financial Regulations, Standing Orders and Scheme of Delegation to Officers to take the most appropriate form of borrowing from the approved sources.

4.5 Investment Limits

The Annual Investment Strategy sets out the limits and the guidelines for use of each type of investment instrument.

4.6 Borrowing Limits

The Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential and Treasury Indicators state all appropriate limits.

TMP 5: ORGANISATION, CLARITY AND SEGREGATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES, AND DEALING ARRANGEMENTS

5.1 Allocation of Responsibilities

(i) Council (Budget)

- Receiving and reviewing reports on treasury management policy, practice and activity; and
- Approval of annual strategy

(ii) Cabinet

- Approval of/amendments to the Council's adopted clauses, treasury management policy statement and treasury management practice;
- Budget consideration and approval;
- Approval of the division of responsibilities; and
- Receiving and reviewing regular monitoring reports and acting on recommendations.

(iii) Overview and Scrutiny Commission (Financial Monitoring Task Group)

• Reviewing all treasury management reports and making recommendations to the Cabinet

5.2 Statement of the Treasury Management Duties/Responsibilities of Each Treasury Post

5.2.1 Responsible Officer

The Responsible Officer is the person charged with professional responsibility for the treasury management function and in this Council it is the Director of Corporate Services and is also the S151 Officer This person or delegated persons will carry out the following duties: -

- a) Recommending clauses, treasury management policy / practices for approval, reviewing the same regularly, and monitoring compliance
- b) Submitting regular treasury management policy reports
- c) Submitting budgets and budget variations
- d) Receiving and reviewing management information reports
- e) Reviewing the performance of the treasury management function
- f) Ensuring the adequacy of treasury management resources and skills, and the effective division of responsibilities within the treasury management function
- g) Ensuring the adequacy of internal audit, and liaising with external audit
- h) Recommending the appointment of external service providers.
- i) The Responsible Officer has delegated powers through this policy to take the most appropriate form of borrowing from the approved sources, and to make the most appropriate form of investments in approved instruments.
- a) The Responsible Officer may delegate her power to borrow and invest to members of her staff. The Treasury Manager, the fund officer. Treasury management team staff must conduct all dealing transactions, or staff authorised by the responsible officer to act as temporary cover for leave / sickness.
- b) The Responsible Officer will ensure that Treasury Management Policy is adhered to, and if not will bring the matter to the attention of elected members as soon as possible.
- c) Prior to entering into any capital financing, lending or investment transaction, it is the responsibility of the responsible officer to be satisfied, by reference to the Council's legal department and external advisors as appropriate, that the proposed transaction does not breach any statute, external regulation or the Council's Financial Regulations
- d) It is also the responsibility of the responsible officer to ensure that the Council complies with

the requirements of The Non-Investment Products Code (formerly known as The London Code of Conduct) for principals and broking firms in the wholesale markets.

5.2.2 Treasury Manager

The responsibilities of this post will be: -

- a) Drafting the treasury management strategy and annual report
- b) Execution of transactions
- c) Adherence to agreed policies and practices on a day-to-day basis
- d) Maintaining relationships with counterparties and external service providers
- e) Supervising treasury management staff
- f) Monitoring performance on a day-to-day basis
- g) Submitting management information reports to the Responsible Officer; and
- h) Identifying and recommending opportunities for improved practices

5.2.3 Head of the Paid Service – the Chief Executive

The responsibilities of this post will be: -

- a) Ensuring that the system is specified and implemented; and
- b) Ensuring that the Responsible Officer reports regularly to the full Council / Cabinet or

General Purpose Committee on treasury policy, activity and performance.

5.2.4 Monitoring Officer

The responsibilities of this post will be: -

- a) Ensuring compliance by the Responsible Officer with the treasury management policy statement and treasury management practice and that they comply with the law
- b) Being satisfied that any proposal to vary treasury policy or practice complies with law or any code of practice; and
- c) Giving advice to the Responsible Officer when advice is sought

5.2.5 Internal Audit

The responsibilities of Internal Audit will be: -

- a) Reviewing compliance with approved policy and treasury management practice
- b) Reviewing division of duties and operational practice
- c) Assessing value for money from treasury activity; and
- d) Undertaking probity audit of the treasury function

5.3 Absence Cover Arrangements

Cover for treasury management staff will be to specific delegated staff.

5.4 Dealing Limits

- No investment deal must exceed £5million per transaction
- No borrowing deal at any point in time must exceed £10 million except when existing loans are being repaid.

5.5 List of Approved Brokers

A list of approved brokers is maintained by the Treasury team and a record of all transactions conducted with them can be obtained from Logotech.

Policy on Brokers' Services

It is the Council's policy to rotate business between brokers.

5.6 Policy on Taping of Conversations

The Council currently does not tape conversations with brokers **but** ensures that confirmations are received from counterparties.

5.7 Direct Dealing Practices

The Council will deal direct with counterparties if it is appropriate and the Council believes that better terms will be available. There are certain types of accounts and facilities, however, where direct dealing is required, as follows;

- Business Reserve Accounts
- Call Accounts
- Money Market Funds
- Gilt/CD purchase via custodian; and
- Fixed period account e.g. 15-day fixed period account

5.8 Settlement Transmission Procedures

A confirmation letter signed by an authorised signatory per the Council's bank mandate must be sent to the counterparty if the deal period exceeds one month. Copy of forms folder located in H:/techaccy/treasury/Daily Treasury for PF

For payments, any transfer to be made via Lloyds link CHAPS system must be completed by 2.00 p.m. on the same day to ensure it is authorised. Money market funds may have earlier cut-off time/deadlines.

5.9 Documentation Requirements

For each deal undertaken, a record should be prepared giving details of dealer, amount, period, counterparty, interest rate, dealing date, payment date(s), broker and confirmation fax, email or letter.

5.10 Arrangements Concerning the Management of Third-Party Funds.

The Council holds a number of trust funds, appointeeship and custody bank accounts. The cash in respect of these funds is held in the Council's bank account but transactions are separately coded.

TMP 6: REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION ARRANGEMENTS

6.1 Annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement

- 1. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement sets out the specific expected treasury activities for the forthcoming financial year. This strategy will be submitted to the cabinet and then to the Council (budget) for approval before the commencement of each financial year.
- The formulation of the annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement involves determining the appropriate borrowing and investment decisions in the light of the anticipated movement in both fixed and shorter-term variable interest rates. For instance, this Council may decide to postpone borrowing if fixed interest rates are expected to fall, or borrow early if fixed interest rates are expected to rise.

- 3. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement is concerned with the following elements:
 - a) Prudential and Treasury Indicators
 - b) Current Treasury portfolio position
 - c) Borrowing requirement
 - d) Prospects for interest rates
 - e) Borrowing strategy
 - f) Policy on borrowing in advance of need
 - g) Debt rescheduling
 - h) Investment strategy
 - i) Creditworthiness policy
 - j) Policy on the use of external service providers
 - k) Any extraordinary treasury issue
 - I) MRP strategy
- 4. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement will establish the expected move in interest rates against alternatives.

6.2 Annual Investment Strategy Statement

At the same time as the Council receives the Treasury Management Strategy Statement it will also receive a report on the Annual Investment Strategy which will set out the following: -

- a) The Council's risk appetite in respect of security, liquidity and optimum performance
- b) Which specified and non specified instruments the Council will use
- c) The Council's policy on the use of credit ratings and other credit risk analysis techniques to determine creditworthy counterparties for its approved lending list
- d) Which credit rating agencies the Council will use
- e) How the Council will deal with changes in ratings, rating watches and rating outlooks
- f) Limits for individual counterparties and group limits
- g) Country limits
- h) Levels of cash balances
- i) Interest rate outlook
- j) Budget for investment earnings
- k) Policy on the use of external service providers

6.3 Annual Minimum Revenue Provision Statement

This statement sets out how the Council will make revenue provision for repayment of its borrowing using the four options for so doing and will be submitted at the same time as the Annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement.

6.4 Policy on Prudential and Treasury Indicators

- a) The Council approves before the beginning of each financial year a number of treasury limits which are set through Prudential and Treasury Indicators.
- b) The Responsible Officer is responsible for incorporating these limits into the Annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement, and for ensuring compliance with the limits. Should it prove necessary to amend these limits, the Responsible Officer shall submit the changes for approval to the full Council.

6.5 Other Reporting

- Annual report on treasury management activity
- Other management information reports

TMP 7: BUDGETING, ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT ARRANGEMENTS

7.1 Statutory / Regulatory Requirements

The accounts are drawn up in accordance with IFRS. The Council has adopted in full the principles set out in CIPFA's 'Treasury Management in the Public Services - Code of Practice' (the 'CIPFA Code'), together with those of its specific recommendations that are relevant to the Council's treasury management activity.

TMP 8: CASH AND CASHFLOW MANAGEMENT

8.1 Arrangements for Preparing Cashflow

Cashflow projections are prepared annually, monthly and daily. The annual and monthly cash flow projections are prepared from the previous year's cashflow records, adjusted for known changes in levels of income and expenditure, new grant allocations and changes in payments and receipts dates. These details are supplemented on an ongoing basis by information received of new or revised amounts to be paid or received as and when they are known. Logotech is used to record cashflow.

8.2 Bank Statements Procedures

The Council receives daily bank statements on a daily basis, download into the folder below. Estimates on Logotech cashflow is updated with actuals from bank statement. H:\TECHACCY\TREASURY\Daily Treasury for GF General Fund Daily

TMP 9: MONEY LAUNDERING

9.1 Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 and Amendments

See Council's website and intranet for money laundering process and associated policies http://intranet/anti_money_laundering_policy.pdf

9.2 The Terrorism Act 2000 and Amendment order

See Council's website and staff intranet on policy. Staff should note that all individuals and businesses in the UK have an obligation to report knowledge, reasonable grounds for belief or suspicion about the proceeds from, or finance likely to be used for, terrorism or its laundering, where it relates to information that comes to them in the course of their business or employment.

9.3 The Money Laundering Regulations 2007 and Updates

The Council's money laundering officer is the Head of Audit. See Council's website and intranet for details http://intranet/anti_money_laundering_policy.pdf

Treasury management and banking staff are required to familiarise themselves with all money laundering regulations.

9.4 Procedures for Establishing Identity / Authenticity of Lenders

It is not a requirement under Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) for local authorities to require identification from every person or organisation it deals with. However, in respect of treasury management transactions, the Council does not accept loans from individuals except during a bond issue.

All loans are obtained from the PWLB, other local authorities or from authorised institutions under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. This register can be accessed through the FCA website on **www.fca.gov.uk**.

9.5 Methodologies for identifying Deposit Takers

Other than those organisations mentioned in para section 6.10 and Appendix 2 of the treasury strategy, in the course of its Treasury activities, the Council will only lend money to or invest with those counterparties that are on its approved lending list. These will be local authorities, the PWLB, Bank of England and authorised deposit takers under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. The FCA Register can be accessed through their website on www.fca.gov.uk.

All transactions will be carried out by CHAPS, faster payments or BACS for making deposits or repaying loans.

TMP 10: TRAINING AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Council recognises that relevant individuals will need appropriate levels of training in treasury management due to its increasing complexity.

All treasury management staff should receive appropriate training relevant to the requirements of their duties at the appropriate time.

In addition, training may be provided on-the-job, and it is the treasury manager's responsibility to ensure that treasury management staff receive appropriate training.

10.1 Details of Approved Training Courses

Treasury management staff and members will go on courses provided by the Council's treasury management consultants, CIPFA, money brokers etc.

10.2 Records of Training Received by Treasury Staff

Staff will keep records on their training.

10.3 Member Training Record

Member training will be provided as required.

TMP 11: USE OF EXTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

11.1 Details of Contracts with Service Providers, Including Bankers, Brokers, Custodian Banks, Consultants, Advisers

This Council may employ the services of other organisations to assist it in the field of treasury management. However, it will ensure that it fully understands what services are being provided and that they meet the needs of the Council, especially in terms of being objective and free from conflicts of interest.

11.1.1 Banking Services

- a) The Council's supplier of banking services is Lloyds Bank. The bank is an authorised banking institution authorised to undertake banking activities in the UK by the FCA
- b) The branch address is:

Lloyds Banking Group 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN

11.1.2 Money-Broking Services

The Council will use money brokers for temporary borrowing and investment and long-term borrowing. It will seek to give an even spread of business amongst the approved brokers.

11.1.3 Consultants'/Advisers' Services

Treasury Consultancy Services

The Council receives mail shots on credit ratings, economic market data and borrowing data. In addition, interest rate forecasts, annual treasury management strategy templates, and from time to time, the Council may receive advice on the timing of borrowing, lending and debt rescheduling. The performance of consultants will be reviewed by the treasury manager to check whether performance has met expectations.

11.1.4 Custodian Banks

The Council will use the services of custodian banks when trading in most transferable instruments like treasury bills. Due procurement process will be followed in the procurement of this service. It should be noted that it is the borrower that pays in most cases and not the lender. Property fund on the other hand do not require custody services, the investor pays all fee.

11.1.5 Credit Rating Information

The Council receives notifications of credit ratings from Link Asset Services.

11.2 Procedures and Frequency for Tendering Services

See TMP2

TMP 12: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

12.1 List of Documents to be Made Available for Public Inspection

- a) The Council is committed to the principle of openness and transparency in its treasury management function and in all of its functions.
- b) The Council has adopted the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management and implemented key recommendations on developing Treasury Management Practices, formulating a Treasury Management Policy Statement and implementing the other principles of the Code.

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS FOR 2018/19 TO 2022/23

| PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS | 2018/19 Forecast £'000 | 2019/20 Forecast £'000 | 2020/21 Forecast £'000 | 2021/22 Forecast £'000 | 2022/23 Forecast £'000 |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | | | | | |
| a) Capital Expenditure (includes expenditure funded by supported, unsupported borrowing and other sources) | | | | | |
| General Fund estimated (Net of Leasing) | 31,819 | 34,295 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |
| Total | 31,819 | 34,295 | 26,984 | 16,219 | 23,692 |
| b) In year Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) i) General Fund (Gross of MRP costs) | 169 | 18,711 | 22,212 | 12,441 | 16,061 |
| Total in year CFR | 169 | 18,711 | 22,212 | 12,441 | 16,061 |
| Capital Financing Requirement as at 31 March (Balance Sheet figures) i) General Fund (Net of MRP costs) | 177,509 | 188,819 | 203,396 | 207,017 | 213,379 |
| Total | 177,509 | 188,819 | 203,396 | 207,017 | 213,379 |
| 2 AFFORDABILITY | | | | | |
| a) Ratio of Financing Costs to net Revenue Streams i) General Fund | 10.20% | 11.78% | 12.00% | 12.68% | 12.35% |
| b) General Fund Impact of Prudential (Unsupported) Borrowing on Band D Council Tax Levels (per annum) | | | | | |
| i) In year Increase £ | (30.85) | 26.49 | (2.59) | 16.13 | (2.53) |
| ii) Cumulative Increase (includes MRP costs) £ | (56.95) | (30.45) | (33.04) | (16.91) | (19.44) |

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS FOR 2018/19 TO 2022/23

| PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS | 2018/19 Forecast £'000 | 2019/20 Forecast £'000 | 2020/21 Forecast £'000 | 2021/22 Forecast £'000 | 2022/23 Forecast £'000 |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 3 LONG-TERM EXTERNAL DEBT | | | | | |
| a) Debt Brought Forward 1 April | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 |
| Debt Carried Forward 31 March | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 | 127,844 |
| Additional Borrowing | 0 | 0 | 469 | 5,788 | 8,577 |
| b) Operational Boundary for External Debt (Excludes Revenue Borrowing) i) External Debt 31 March | 113,010 | 113,010 | 113,479 | 119,267 | 127,844 |
| ii) Other Long-term Liabilities | 30,418 | 28,134 | 26,526 | | |
| c) Total Operating Boundary (Excludes Revenue Borrowing) | 143,428 | 141,144 | | | |
| Add margin for cashflow contingency | 90,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Affordable Borrowing Limit (Includes Revenue Borrowing) | 233,428 | 241,144 | 240,005 | 244,282 | 251,297 |
| Authorised Limit for External Debt | | | | | |
| (Includes Revenue Borrowing) - Gross Debt 31 March | 143,428 | 141,144 | 140,005 | 144,282 | 151,297 |
| Headroom for Unusual Cash Movements | 90,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Authorised Borrowing Limit | 233,428 | 241,144 | 240,005 | 244,282 | 251,297 |
| 4 TREASURY MANAGEMENT | | | | | |
| a) Borrowing Limit – Upper Limit for Fixed Interest Rate Exposure Expressed as: Net Principal re Fixed Rate Borrowing/Investments | 233,428 | 241,144 | 240,005 | 244,282 | 251,297 |
| b) Borrowing Limit – Upper Limit for Variable Interest Rate Exposure Expressed as a %: Net Principal re Variable Rate Borrowing/ Investments | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% |
| c) Lending Limit – Upper Limit for Total Principal Sums Invested for Over 364 Days Expressed as a % of Total Investments | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% | 50% |

| | | | LOWER LIMIT | UPPER LIMIT |
|----|------|---|-------------|-------------|
| d) | | tructure of new Fixed Rate , if Taken During 2019/20 | | |
| | i) | Under 12 Months | 0 | 10% |
| | ii) | 12 Months to 24 Months | 0 | 20% |
| | iii) | 24 Months to 5 Years | 0 | 30% |
| | iv) | 5 Years to 10 Years | 0 | 40% |
| | v) | 10 Years and Above | 0 | 100% |

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS FOR 2018/19 TO 2022/23

GLOSSARY OF TREASURY MANAGEMENT TERMS

Accrued Interest

Any interest that has accrued since the initial purchase or since the last coupon payment date, up to the date of sale/purchase

<u>Basis Point</u>

One hundredth of 1% e.g. 0.01%

Certificate of Deposit (CD)

A Tradable form of fixed deposit. They can be sold before maturity via the secondary market at a rate that is negotiable. Often issued by banks and Building Societies in any period from 1 month to 5 years.

<u>Coupon</u>

The total amount of interest a security will pay on a yearly basis. The coupon payment period depends on the security.

Covered Bond

Covered bonds are conventional bonds (fixed or floating) issued by financial institutions that are backed by a separate group of loans, usually prime residential mortgages or public sector loans.

Credit Rating

A measure of credit worthiness of a borrower. A credit rating can be assigned to a country, organisation or specific debt issue/ financial obligation. There are a number of credit ratings agencies but the main 3 are Standard & Poor's, Fitch and Moody's.

Credit risk

This is the risk that the issuer of a security becomes temporarily or permanently insolvent, resulting in its inability to repay the interest or to redeem the bond. The solvency of the issuer may change over time due to various factors.

Debt Management Office (DMO)

Debt Management Office is an executive agency of HM Treasury. They are responsible for debt management in the UK, in the form of issuing Treasury Bills and Gilts.

Financial Strength Rating

Rating criteria used by Moody's ratings agency to measure a bank's intrinsic safety and soundness.

Floating Rate Note (FRN)

An instrument issued by Banks, Building Societies and Supranational organisations which has a coupon that re-sets usually every 3 months. The refix will often be set at a premium to 3 month LIBOR.

<u>Gilt</u>

A UK Government Bond, sterling denominated, issued by HM Treasury

Index Linked Gilts

A government bond issued by the DMO whose coupon and final redemption payment are related to movement in the RPI (Retail Price Index)

Interest Rate Risk

The risk that an investment's value will change due to a change in the absolute level of interest rate. Interest rate risk affects the value of bonds more directly than stocks, and it's a major risk to all bond holders. As interest rates rise, bond prices fall and vise versa. The rationale is that as interest rates increase, the opportunity cost of holding a bond decreases since investors are able to realise greater yields by switching to other investments that reflect the higher interest rate

<u>LIBOR</u>

London Interbank Offered Rate: set on a daily basis. The rate at which banks lend to each other for different periods

Long Term Duration in excess of 1 year

Net Asset Value (NAV)

Often used when funds or investment assets are valued. This term generally means the total assets less total liabilities.

Premium

The sale/purchase of an asset at a level that is above the par value or original price. If a security is trading at a premium, current market interest rates are likely to be below the coupon rate of the security.

<u>Short Term</u>

Duration of up to1 year

Support Rating

Fitch Ratings Agency's assessment of extraordinary support given to a financial institution either by the parent and or sovereign.

Supranational Bond

A bond issued by a Supranational organisation (multi-lateral development banks). They are AAA rated organisations in which the share capital is jointly owned and guaranteed by leading developed nations in their respective region.

Treasury Bill (T-Bills)

A Treasury Bills is a short dated instrument issued by HM Treasury. They are issued at a discount, therefore they are not coupon bearing.

Viability Ratings

Assessment of a bank's intrinsic creditworthiness applied by Fitch Ratings Agency. Its aim was to enhance visibility on benefits of support. This replaced the individual ratings.

Yield Curve

The yield curve represents the relationship between yield and maturity. The conventional shape being that as the maturity lengthens, the yield will increase. Each security will have its own yield curve, depending on the yield in every time period available.

Cash flow Appendix 8

| | Q1 2018/19 '£000 | Q2 2018/19 '£000 | Q3 2018/19 '£000 | Q4 2018/19 '£000 | Q1 2019/20 '£000 | Q2 2019/20 '£000 | Q3 2019/20 '£000 | Q4 2019/20 '£000 |
|---|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | Actual | Actual | Actual | Estimated | Estimated | Estimated | Estimated | Estimated |
| Opening Balance | 671 | 2,426 | 577 | 16,034 | 21,236 | 26,519 | 31,884 | 37,249 |
| CASH OUTFLOW | | | | | | | | |
| BACS | -128,366 | -116,853 | -123,672 | -125,079 | -126,539 | -128,617 | -128,617 | -126,539 |
| Payroll and Pension | -38,854 | -44,830 | -43,666 | -43,124 | -43,798 | -44,471 | -44,471 | -43,798 |
| Investments, Loans and Interest payments. | -55,269 | -36,013 | -33,083 | -42,113 | -42,771 | -43,429 | -43,429 | -42,771 |
| Miscellaneous | -7,952 | -6,499 | -4,615 | -6,456 | -6,557 | -6,658 | -6,658 | -6,557 |
| Capital Payments | -7,955 | -7,955 | -8,063 | -7,954 | -8,573 | -8,573 | -8,573 | -8,573 |
| Total Payments | -238,396 | -212,150 | -213,098 | -224,726 | -228,238 | -231,749 | -231,749 | -228,238 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| CASH INFLOW | | | | | | | | |
| Business Rates | 14,176 | 14,363 | 20,234 | 16,516 | 16,774 | 17,032 | 17,032 | 16,774 |
| Investments Maturities | 37,469 | 26,435 | 22,835 | 29,372 | 29,831 | 30,290 | 30,290 | 29,831 |
| COUNCIL TAX | 25,149 | 24,957 | 34,326 | 28,591 | 29,038 | 29,484 | 29,484 | 29,038 |
| Grants | 78,499 | 64,650 | 72,306 | 72,958 | 74,098 | 75,238 | 75,238 | 74,098 |
| OTHER INCOME | 44,815 | 50,050 | 49,518 | 48,892 | 49,656 | 50,419 | 50,419 | 49,656 |
| Legal and property | 7,675 | 821 | 2,354 | 3,674 | 3,731 | 3,789 | 3,789 | 3,731 |
| Teachers' Pension Contribution | 223 | 334 | 291 | 287 | 292 | 296 | 296 | 292 |
| SCHOOLS ADVANCES | 23,105 | 23,695 | 22,704 | 23,536 | 23,903 | 24,271 | 24,271 | 23,903 |
| Other Bodies | 2,148 | 159 | 738 | 1,031 | 1,047 | 1,064 | 1,064 | 1,047 |
| VAT Refund | 6,892 | 4,836 | 3,249 | 5,072 | 5,151 | 5,230 | 5,230 | 5,151 |
| Total Receipts | 240,151 | 210,301 | 228,555 | 229,928 | 233,521 | 237,114 | 237,114 | 233,521 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Net Position - surplus/(overdrawn) | 2,426 | 577 | 16,034 | 21,236 | 26,519 | 31,884 | 37,249 | 42,533 |
| | | | | | | | | |
| Money Market investments | 17,900 | 18,800 | 16,871 | 16,871 | 16,871 | 16,871 | 16,871 | 16,871 |
| Total Cash including MMFs | 20,326 | 19,377 | 32,905 | 38,107 | 43,391 | 48,756 | 54,120 | 59,404 |

The future cash flow is projected based on actuals to date and on information available. The future forecast will change as it gets continuously projected based on actual spent.

Cabinet

Date: 14 January 2019

Subject: Draft Business Plan 2019-23 Lead officer: Caroline Holland – Director of Corporate Services Lead member: Councillor Mark Allison – Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance

Recommendations:

- 1. That Cabinet notes the financial information arising from the Provisional Settlement 2019/20 and that the financial implications will be incorporated into the draft MTFS 2019-23 and draft capital programme 2019-23.
- 2. That Cabinet notes the latest update of the draft MTFS for 2019 23

1. PURPOSE OF REPORT AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1 This report provides an update to Cabinet on the Business Planning process for 2019-23 and in particular on the current position relating to the revenue budget for 2019/20, and the draft MTFS 2019-23.
- 1.2 It also sets out the latest information and analysis of the Local Government Finance Settlement 2019/20 which was published on 13 December 2018 and summarises the implications for Merton's budget and MTFS.

2. DETAILS

2.1 Introduction

- 2.1.1 The report provides a general update on all the latest information relating to the Business Planning process for 2019-23, including the Provisional Local Government Settlement 2019/20.
- 2.1.2 A review of assumptions in the MTFS was undertaken and reported to Cabinet on 10 December 2010. On 31 December 2018 a savings proposals information pack of all details previously presented to Cabinet at its meetings was sent to all Members. This can be brought to all Scrutiny and Cabinet meetings from 9 January 2019 onwards and to Budget Council. This is the same procedure as last year which is more cost effective and more manageable for councillors since it will ensure that only one version of those documents is available so referring to page numbers at meetings will be easier. It will considerably reduce printing costs and reduce the amount of printing that needs to take place immediately prior to Budget Council.

The pack includes:

- Savings proposals
- Equality impact assessment for proposals where appropriate
- Service plans (these will also be printed in A3 to lay round at scrutiny meetings)
- Budget Summaries for each department
- 2.1.3 The total draft amendments to previously agreed savings, and new savings proposals by Cabinet previously and the remaining gap on the MTFS as reported to Cabinet on 10 December 2018 are summarised in the following table:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Amendment to Savings previously agreed | (4,258) | (1,812) | (115) | 0 |
| New Savings proposals | (2,577) | (5,594) | (1,379) | (105) |
| Net Savings | (6,835) | (7,406) | (1,494) | (105) |
| Cumulative Net Savings | (6,835) | (14,241) | (15,735) | (15,840) |
| Gap remaining (cumulative) | 0 | 3,496 | 7,352 | 8,779 |

2.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE SETTLEMENT 2019/20

- 2.2.1 Details of the provisional Local Government Settlement were published on 13 December 2018.
- 2.2.2 This section sets out the main details included in the provisional Settlement and assesses the implications for Merton's finances as set out in the Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS).
- 2.2.3 The provisional Settlement outlined provisional core funding allocations (Settlement Funding Assessment (SFA) for local authorities for 2019-20.
- 2.2.4 The Settlement Funding Assessment is the total of Revenue Support Grant (RSG) and Baseline Funding (BF) from Business Rates.

| | 2016/17 | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 |
|----------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------|
| | Final | Final | Final | Provisional |
| Merton (£m) | 55.5 | 48.5 | 44.7 | 40.5 |
| Annual % Change | - | -12.6% | -7.8% | -9.4% |
| Cumulative % change | - | -12.6% | -19.5% | -27.0% |
| England (£m) | 18,601.5 | 16,632.4 | 15,574.2 | 14,559.6 |
| Annual % Change | - | -10.6% | -6.5% | -6.5% |
| Cumulative % change | - | -10.6% | -16.3% | -21.7% |
| London Boroughs (£m) | 3,398.5 | 3,078.3 | 2,901.2 | 2,713.5 |
| Annual % Change | - | -9.4% | -5.8% | -6.5 % |
| Cumulative % change | - | -9.4% | -14.6% | -20.2% |

2.2.5 Core Spending Power

There have been a number of changes to Core Spending Power in this Settlement. Core Spending Power includes two new funding elements in 2019-20 compared with 2018-19. These are the adult social care "Winter pressures grant" (totalling £240 million nationally in both 2018-19 and 2019-20) and the new "Social care support grant" (totalling £410 million nationally in 2019-20).

Core Spending Power in 2019-20 is therefore made up of:

- Settlement Funding Assessment
- Estimated Council Tax Requirement excluding Parish Precepts
- Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier
- Additional Council Tax revenue from referendum principle for social care
- Potential additional Council Tax revenue from referendum principle for all districts.
- Improved Better Care Fund
- New Homes Bonus and New Homes Bonus Returned Funding;
- Rural Services Delivery Grant
- Adult Social Care Support grant
- Winter Pressures Grant
- Social Care Support Grant

At the England level across the four years there will be a cumulative increase in spending power of £2.7 billion (6% in cash terms) from £43.7 billion to £46.4 billion. The equivalent figures for London boroughs are an increase of £238.4(3.6%) from £6.7 billion to £6.9 billion.

However, as Core Spending Power includes a number of assumptions, this is unlikely to be an accurate reflection of the actual resources available to local authorities. In particular it assumes:-

- All authorities that are eligible raise the social care precept to its maximum in 2019-20
- All authorities increase overall council tax by the maximum amount (3% in 2019-20)
- Tax base increases at the same average rate for each authority as between 2014-15 and 2018-19
- New Homes Bonus allocations are based on the share of NHB to date

In England the level of assumed spending power will increase by £1.3 billion (2.8%) in 2019-20 from £45.1 billion to £46.4 billion. In London boroughs the assumed increase is £157 million (2.4%) in 2019/20 from £6.7 billion to £6.9 billion.

A summary of Merton's assumed Core Spending Power from 2016/17 to 2019/20 is included in the following table:-

| | Final | Final | Final | Provisional | Annual Change (18- 19 to 19-20) | Cumulative Change (16-17 to 19-20) |
|--|---------|---------|---------|-------------|--|---|
| | 2016-17 | 2017-18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | | |
| | £m | £m | £m | £m | % | % |
| Council Tax | 78.920 | 82.563 | 87.009 | 93.320 | 7% | 18% |
| Settlement Funding Assessment* | 55.500 | 48.545 | 44.662 | 40.460 | -9% | -27% |
| Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier | 0.476 | 0.504 | 0.793 | 1.153 | 45% | 142% |
| Improved Better Care Fund | 0.000 | 2.746 | 3.523 | 4.114 | 17% | - |
| New Homes Bonus | 4.658 | 4.068 | 2.371 | 2.108 | -11% | -55% |
| New Homes Bonus – returned funding | 0.076 | 0.080 | 0.000 | 0.000 | - | -100% |
| Transition Grant | 0.567 | 0.557 | 0.000 | 0.000 | - | -100% |
| Adult Social Care Support Grant | 0.000 | 0.751 | 0.467 | 0.000 | -100% | - |
| Winter Pressures Grant | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.748 | 0.748 | - | - |
| Social Care Support Grant | 0.000 | 0.000 | 0.000 | 1.278 | - | - |
| Core Spending Power | 140.197 | 139.815 | 139.574 | 143.182 | 3% | 2% |

Detailed Breakdown of Core Spending Power – Merton

* SFA figures do not reflect the London Business Rates Pilot Pool

2.2.6 <u>Council tax referendum principles for principal local authorities</u>

In terms of controlling the level of council tax increases that local authorities can set, without the need for a local referendum, the Government has decided to maintain the core principles that it used in 2018-19. However, in the Provisional Settlement the Government also states that "in recognition of substantial increases in pressures, we are providing additional flexibility for police and crime commissioners. In doing so the Government continues to ensure that council tax payers can veto excessive increases via a local referendum"

The 2019/20 Council Tax referendum principles are:-

- a core principle of up to 3%. This would apply to shire county councils, unitary authorities, London borough councils, the Common Council of the City of London, the Council of the Isles of Scilly, the general precept of the Greater London Authority, and fire and rescue authorities;
- a continuation of the Adult Social Care precept, with an additional 2% flexibility available for shire county councils, unitary authorities, London borough councils, the Common Council of the City of London and the Council of the Isles of Scilly. This is subject to total increases for the

Adult Social Care precept not exceeding 6% between 2017-18 and 2019-20, and increases being no more than 2% in 2019-20;

- shire district councils in two-tier areas will be allowed increases of up to 3%, or up to and including £5, whichever is higher;
- police and crime commissioners (PCCs) will be allowed increases of up to £24 in 2019-20 (including the Greater London Authority charge for the Metropolitan Police, and the PCC component of the Greater Manchester Combined Authority precept). This investment in the police system, combined with extra grant, will help forces meet increased demand and financial pressures, as they work towards continued efficiency savings in 2019-20.

If the 2% increase in 2019/20 proposed in the MTFS is agreed, Merton will have applied the Adult Social Care Precept in the following way:-

| | 2017/18 | 2018/19 | 2019/20 | Total |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-------|
| | % | % | % | % |
| Council Tax increase - ASC | 3 | 1 | 2 | 6 |

The financial projections in this report are based on the following levels of council tax increase:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | % | % | % | % |
| Council Tax increase - General | 2.99* | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Council Tax increase - ASC | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 4.99 | 2 | 2 | 2 |

* The Government's assumption in the calculation of core spending power in the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement is that local authorities increase their Band D council tax in line with the 3% referendum limit

2.2.7 Business Rates Retention

Consultation Paper

Alongside the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement, the Government also published a consultation paper titled "Business Rates Retention Reform – Sharing Risk and Reward, managing volatility and setting up the reformed system".

The reform of the business rates retention system will sit alongside wider changes to the local government finance system which the Government aims to introduce in 2020; notably the review of relative needs and resources, which will review the relative needs and resources of all local authorities, and the upcoming Spending Review, which will set the overall level funding for local government.

The scope of the consultation will be the reform of aspects of the business rates retention system in England, which the Government aims to implement in 2020. How local authorities transition from the current system to a reformed

system and how reforms are operationalised are not being consulted on at this point; the Government expects to consult on these in 2019.

The upcoming Spending Review will determine the spending envelope for local government and therefore the quantum of funding available to local authorities is outside of the scope of the consultation.

The consultation will last for 10 weeks from 13 December 2018 to 21 February 2019. A summary of the key points in the consultation paper is included in Appendix 2.

2019-20 Business Rates Retention Pilots

In 2017-18 and 2018-19, a number of local authorities piloted 100% Business Rates Retention. In July 2018, the Government confirmed that authorities in Greater Manchester, Liverpool City Region, Cornwall, the West of England and West Midlands Combined Authority areas would continue to retain 100% of business rates in 2019-20.

In July 2018, the Government launched a competitive bidding round, inviting pools of authorities to bid to pilot 75% business rates retention in 2019-20. The Government has selected fifteen areas to pilot increased business rates retention as part of the move towards wider reform of the system from 2020 onwards.

Following separate negotiations with London authorities, it has also been agreed that London will be piloting 75% business rates retention in 2019-20. The arrangements for these pilot authorities have no impact on the funding available for other areas.

In all the pilot areas, authorities have agreed to forego funding streams in return for higher shares of business rates. In London, the boroughs, the City of London Corporation, and the Greater London Authority (GLA) will forego RSG. GLA will also forego the GLA Transport grant from the Department for Transport (DfT).

The 75% and 100% business rates retention pilots are cost neutral at the point of delivery, although there is a cost to the exchequer arising from the additional growth foregone.

As reported to Cabinet in December 2018, final projections for Business Rates retention in 2019/20 under the revised pool will be based on London Boroughs NNDR1 returns for 2019/20 which are due to be returned to central government by 31 January 2019. Until then the MTFS will continue to be based on the "no worse off" assumption which is calculated under the pre-pilot methodology. Updated figures based on all London boroughs completed NNDR1 returns will be included in the report to Cabinet on 18 February 2019.

Business Rate Levy Account Surplus

As a result of increased growth in business rates income the government has announced that it is intending to distribute £180 million of the Levy Account

surplus to local authorities on the basis of need. Merton's share of this one-off payment in 2019/20 is £0.543m.

2.2.8 Special and specific grants

The distribution of a number of grants was published alongside the Provisional Settlement. Within core spending power these include:-

- New Homes Bonus
- Improved Better Care Fund
- Rural Services Delivery Grant (not applicable to London)
- Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier
- Winter Pressures Grant
- Social Care Support Grant

Outside of the Provisional Settlement, allocations of a number of other grants have also been published including:-

- Lead Local Flood Authorities funding
- Flexible Homelessness Support Grant
- Homelessness Reduction Act new burdens funding

The Government has not yet published the Public Health Grant allocations for 2019-20.

The provisional schools funding settlement for 2019/20 has been published by the Department for Education.

New Homes Bonus

Despite previously indicating that it might, the Government has decided not to make any additional change to the baseline, below which the Bonus will not be paid, and it will remain at 0.4% for the 2019-20 allocations. It retains the option of making adjustments to the baseline in future years.

Provisional NHB allocations for 2019-20 have been published. London's share of the national total has stayed broadly the same at 21%, receiving £190 million of the £918 million national total. Overall NHB funding has fallen by £30 million (3.1%). London boroughs' allocations have fallen by £10.6 million (5.3%). Funding for New Homes Bonus will be made up from £900 million provided from Revenue Support Grant, and an expected £20 million from departmental budgets.

Merton's provisional allocation for 2019/20 is £2.108m which is £0.080m more than provided for in the MTFS.

Improved Better Care Fund

There is no change to the figures announced in last year's Settlement. In 2019-20, the Government is providing £1.837 billion across England. London boroughs will receive £299 million in 2019-20. As confirmed in the allocation

methodology last year, the allocation methodology takes into account the ability to raise Social Care Precept and therefore benefits those councils with lower capacity to raise council tax. Merton's allocation is:-

| Improved Better Care | 2019-20 |
|----------------------|---------|
| Fund | £m |
| Merton | 4.114 |

Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier

At Autumn Budget 2017, the government announced plans to bring forward a move from RPI to CPI indexation of the business rates multiplier. This change took effect from 2018/19 instead of 2020/21. In the 2018/19 Settlement £275 million of section 31 grant was made to local authorities in compensation for lost income of which £48.7 million was paid to London boroughs. This rises to £400 million in 2019/20 (£70.9 million in London). This compensation grant is included within Core Spending Power.

Merton's allocation for this is:-

| Compensation for under-indexing the business rates multiplier | 2019-20 £m |
|---|---------------|
| Merton | 1.153 |

Lead Local Flood Authority Grant

The Government has also published Lead Local Flood Authority Grant allocations for 2019-20 (for the grant that sits outside the funding within SFA). London Boroughs will receive £0.87 million (from the national total of £4.3 million).

Merton's allocation for this is:-

| Lead Local Flood Authority Grant | 2019-20 £m |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Merton | 0.179 |

Flexible Homelessness Support Grant

The Government has also published Flexible Homelessness Support Grant allocations for 2019-20. London boroughs will receive £107.7 million in 2019-20 – this is 54% of the national total of £200 million.

Merton's allocation for this is:-

| Flexible Homelessness Support | 2019-20 |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Grant | £m |
| Merton | 0.716 |

Homelessness Reduction Act new burdens funding

Homelessness Reduction Act new burdens funding was published in October 2017. London boroughs will receive $\pounds 9.4m(38\%)$ of the England total of $\pounds 24.8m$ in 2019-20.

| Homelessness Reduction Act new burdens funding | 2019-20 £m |
|--|---------------|
| Merton | 0.136 |

Winter Pressures Grant

Additional funding of \pounds 240 million was allocated in both 2018-19 and 2019-20 to assist authorities with winter pressures. This has been distributed using the adult social care relative needs formula and London boroughs are expected to receive £37.2 million (15.5%) of the England total in 2019-20.

Merton's allocation is:-

| Winter Pressures | 2018-19 £m | 2019-20 £m |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Merton | 0.748 | 0.748 |

Social Care Support Grant

As announced in the Budget 2018, an additional £410m is provided in 2019-20 for adults and children's social care. Merton's estimated share of this is £1.278m. The Government is consulting on the method of distribution and is proposing to use the adult social care relative needs formula only. This would mean London boroughs receiving £63.5 million (15.5% of the total). As some of this funding can be spent on children's social care, London Councils will encourage the Government to use the children's social care relative needs formula to determine at least part of the distribution as London boroughs receive 25% of the national total of the children's social care relative needs formula.

Merton's allocation is:-

| Social Care Support Grant | 2019-20 £m |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Merton | 1.278 |

Fair Funding Review – Technical Consultation paper

Alongside the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement, the Government also published a technical consultation paper "Review of local authorities' relative needs and resources - Technical consultation on the assessment of local authorities' relative needs, relative resources and transitional arrangements".

This consultation seeks views on the approach to measuring the relative needs and resources of local authorities, which will determine new baseline funding allocations for local authorities in England in 2020-21. The consultation will last for 10 weeks from 13 December 2018 to 21 February 2019. A summary of the key points in the consultation paper is included in Appendix 3.

Provisional Settlement Consultation Response

The government is consulting on the provisional settlement figures with a four week deadline of 10 January 2019.

2.2.9 School Funding Announcement 2019/20

The School Revenue Funding Settlement: 2018 to 2019 was published on 17 December 2018. The distribution of the DSG to local authorities is set out in four blocks for each authority: a schools block, a high needs block, an early years block, and the new central school services block. The main allocations for Merton announced on 17 December 2018 are:-

| Dedicated schools grant: 2019-20 allocations local authority summary | 2019-20 DSG allocations, prior to recoupment and deductions for direct funding of high needs places by ESFA | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|--|
| | 2019-20 schools block (£million) | 2019-20 central school services block allocation (£million) | 2019-20 provisional high needs block allocation (£million) | 2019-20 early years block (£million) | 2019-20 total DSG allocation (£million) |
| Merton | 122.978 | 1.041 | 33.319 | 15.571 | 172.909 |

| Dedicated schools grant: 2019-20 allocations local authority summary | 2019-20 DSG allocations, after deductions for academies recoup funding of high needs places by ESFA | | | | oment and direct |
|--|--|---|--|---|--|
| | 2019-20 schools block (£million) | 2019-20 central school services block allocation (£million) | 2019-20 high needs block allocation (£million) | 2019-20 early years block (£million) | 2019-20 total DSG allocation (£million) |
| Merton | 122.978 | 1.041 | 33.033 | 15.571 | 172.623 |

There will be a more detailed update on Schools funding in the February Cabinet report when further details are known.

3. Public Health Grant 2019/20

- 3.1 The Government announced allocations of the local government public health grant for 2019/20 on 20 December 2018. The allocation is unchanged from the provisional allocation announced in December 2017.
- 3.2 The public health grant is ring-fenced for use on public health functions exclusively for all ages.
- 3.3 Merton's allocation for 2019/20 is:-

| | 2019/20 |
|------------------------------|---------|
| | £000 |
| Merton – Public Health Grant | 10,175 |

4.. GLA PRECEPT

- 4.1 On 20 December 2018 the Mayor of London announced his proposed council tax precept for 2019-20Tand consultation budget for 2019/20, subject to consultation. The proposed (Band D) precept for the 32 London boroughs is £320.51 a £26.28 or 8.9% increase compared to 2018/19. Of this increase £24 will be applied for policing and the balance to fund the London Fire Brigade. The consultation period lasts until 14 January 2019.
- 4.2 The GLA is using the following timetable to produce its budget and agree its precept on London boroughs

20 December 2018

Following the publication of the provisional Local Government, Fire and Police Settlements, issue the Mayor's Consultation Budget, including the Capital Strategy and borrowing limits. Statutory scrutiny of Mayor's budget proposals starts.

<u>24 January 2019</u> Assembly to consider Draft Consolidated Budget.

<u>25 February 2019</u> Assembly to consider Final Draft Consolidated Budget.

28 February 2019

Statutory deadline by which the GLA precept must be approved and the Mayor's statutory Capital Spending Plan is published.

6. **DRAFT CAPITAL PROGRAMME**

6.1 Both the draft Capital Strategy 2019-23 and Draft Treasury Management Strategy 2019/20 were reported to Cabinet in December 2018. Updated versions of both strategies will be included in the Business Plan report to Cabinet in February 2019.

7. GENERAL FUND BALANCES AND RESERVES

7.1 The General Fund balance can be seen as an authority's working balance. In considering the budget plans for the medium term, it is also necessary to give some attention to the level of this working balance. In coming to this decision a number of issues should be considered.

These include:

- (a) the retention of working balances to cushion cash flow variations and to avoid increased borrowing costs;
- (b) the retention of sums to provide against inflation and pay awards being in excess of the assumptions made within the budget;
- (c) the retention of sums to provide for contingent liabilities; or
- (d) to meet unforeseen events
- 7.2 In taking a decision on the level of balances, it is important to take into consideration current and future budget pressures and recognise that in order to set a balanced budget over the next four years there is a need for significant net reductions in the budget which inevitably will mean that there is very little room for manoeuvre in determining the level of balances.
- 7.3 The recent National Audit Office report on financial sustainability in local authorities published following the crisis at Northamptonshire County Council indicates that there is a heightened risk of more councils over the next four years falling into special financial measures as a result of not reconciling the pressure on budgets. The establishment and planned use of a suitable level of reserves will be a key part of financial resilience going forward.
- 7.4 The movement and planned use of reserves, both revenue and capital, over the MTFS period is currently being reviewed and there will be a full update to Cabinet in February.

8. SUMMARY

8.1 Following the changes discussed in this report arising from the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement, the gap in the MTFS (Appendix 1) has changed to the following:-

| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 | £'000 |
| Gap remaining (cumulative) | 0 | 2,873 | 7,352 | 8,779 |

9. CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN OR PROPOSED

- 9.1 There will be extensive consultation as the business plan process develops. This will include the Overview and Scrutiny panels and Commission, the Financial Monitoring Task Group, business ratepayers and all other relevant parties. The consultation meeting with Business Ratepayers is arranged for 13 February 2019.
- 9.2 Feedback on scrutiny of the Business Plan proposals will be provided by the Overview and Scrutiny Commission on 23 January 2019.

10. TIMETABLE

10.1 The business planning timetable for 2019/20 has been reported to and agreed by Cabinet previously.

11. FINANCIAL, RESOURCE AND PROPERTY IMPLICATIONS

11.1 All relevant implications have been addressed in the report.

12. LEGAL AND STATUTORY IMPLICATIONS

12.1 All relevant implications have been addressed in the report.

13. HUMAN RIGHTS, EQUALITIES AND COMMUNITY COHESION IMPLICATIONS

13.1 Not applicable

14. CRIME AND DISORDER IMPLICATIONS

14.1 Not applicable

15. RISK MANAGEMENT AND HEALTH AND SAFETY IMPLICATIONS

15.1 Not applicable

APPENDICES – THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE TO BE PUBLISHED WITH THIS REPORT AND FORM PART OF THE REPORT

- Appendix 1 Medium Term Financial Strategy Update
- Appendix 2 Business Rates Retention Reform Summary of key points in the Consultation Paper
- Appendix 3 Fair Funding Review Summary of key points in the Technical Consultation Paper

BACKGROUND PAPERS

Budget files held in the Corporate Services department.

REPORT AUTHOR

Name: Roger Kershaw Tel: 020 8545 3458 - email: roger.kershaw@merton.gov.uk

| DRAFT MTFS 2019-23: | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| | 2019/20 | 2020/21 | 2021/22 | 2022/23 |
| | £000 | £000 | £000 | £000 |
| Departmental Base Budget 2018/19 | 149,808 | 149,808 | 149,808 | 149,808 |
| Inflation (Pay, Prices) | 4,244 | 7,094 | 9,945 | 12,796 |
| Autoenrolment/Nat. ins changes | , 0 | 0 | , 0 | , 0 |
| FYE – Previous Years Savings | (4,464) | (6,070) | (6,185) | (6,185) |
| FYE – Previous Years Growth | (2,506) | (2,006) | (2,006) | (2,006) |
| Amendments to previously agreed savings/growth | 206 | Ó | Ó | 0 |
| Change in Net Appropriations to/(from) Reserves | 766 | 909 | 1,065 | 1,002 |
| Taxi card/Concessionary Fares | 450 | 900 | 1,350 | 1,800 |
| Adult Social Care - Additional Spend | 1,054 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Growth | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Other | 2,479 | 4,566 | 4,846 | 4,922 |
| Re-Priced Departmental Budget | 155,932 | 159,097 | 162,718 | 166,032 |
| Treasury/Capital financing | 9,806 | 10,873 | 12,294 | 12,324 |
| Pensions | 3,552 | 3,635 | 3,718 | 3,801 |
| Other Corporate items | (20,676) | (20,601) | (20,549) | (20,125) |
| Levies | 607 | 607 | 607 | 607 |
| Sub-total: Corporate provisions | (6,711) | (5,486) | (3,930) | (3,393) |
| | | | | |
| Sub-total: Repriced Departmental Budget + | 149,221 | 153,611 | 158,788 | 162,639 |
| Corporate Provisions | , | , | , | , |
| • | (0.577) | (0.474) | (0.550) | |
| Savings/Income Proposals 2018/19 | (2,577) | <u>(8,171)</u> 145,440 | (9,550) | (9,655) |
| Sub-total | 146,644 | | 149,238 | 152,984 |
| Appropriation to/from departmental reserves | (2,017) | (2,160) | (2,316) | (2,253) |
| Appropriation to/from Balancing the Budget Reserve | (2,597) | (3,427) | 0 | 0 |
| BUDGET REQUIREMENT | 142,030 | 139,853 | 146,922 | 150,731 |
| Funded by: | , | , | , | , |
| • | | | | |
| Dovonuo Sunnort (Front | (5.076) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Revenue Support Grant | (5,076) | 0 | 0 | 0 (28 501) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) | (35,903) | 0 (37,726) | 0 (38,286) | 0 (38,501) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund | (35,903) (1,054) | 0 | 0 | Ó |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) | 0 (4,797) | 0 (4,797) | 0 (4,797) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) | 0 (4,797) (800) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) | 0 (4,797) | 0 (4,797) | 0 (4,797) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) | 0 (4,797) (800) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 4,615 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 4,615 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant but | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 4,615 (1,742) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 (1,742) | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 (1,742) |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant but 2019/20 CT hypothecation can be | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 4,615 | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 |
| Business Rates (inc. Section 31 grant) Adult Social Care - Improved Better Care Fund PFI Grant New Homes Bonus Council Tax inc. WPCC Collection Fund – (Surplus)/Deficit TOTAL FUNDING GAP including Use of Reserves (Cumulative) Potential Unfunded ASC commitments due to Loss of Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant (Cumulative) Possible Offset if 2019/20 ASC CT hypothecation can be used to replace Better Care Funding GAP assuming no new ASC Government Grant but | (35,903) (1,054) (4,797) (2,108) (92,350) (742) (142,030) 0 0 0 | 0 (4,797) (1,304) (94,629) 0 (138,456) 1,397 3,218 4,615 (1,742) | 0 (4,797) (1,008) (96,955) 0 (141,046) 5,876 3,218 9,094 (1,742) | 0 (4,797) (800) (99,330) 0 (143,428) 7,303 3,218 10,521 (1,742) |

Business Rates Retention Reform - Sharing risk and reward, managing volatility and setting up the reformed system

Consultation – December 2018

The consultation seeks views on options for the reform of elements of the business rates retention system in England from 2020-21 onwards. It will last for 10 weeks from 13 December 2018 to 21 February 2019.

The Government is currently in the process of reviewing the components of the business rates retention system, both individually and in aggregate. This reform of the system is consistent with the Government's aim to introduce 75% business rate retention in 2020, in a way that is fiscally neutral.

The Government's ambition for business rates retention remains two-fold:

- to give local government greater control over the money it raises, recognising that local authorities are best placed to decide local priorities; and
- to incentivise local authorities to support local economic growth.

The Government acknowledges that:-

- the business rates retention system is complex and has not always been flexible.
- that there is a level of disproportionate volatility in the current system and is committed to reducing the impact on local authority income of factors outside of an authority's control.

It is the Government's aim to introduce reform of the business rates retention system in 2020-21.

The Government's proposals in the consultation paper are in three main areas:-

- 1. proposals to update the balance of risk and reward to better reflect the wider context for local authorities in 2020.
- 2. proposals designed to mitigate volatility in income and simplify the system
- 3. proposals about how to set up the new business rates retention system in 2020

The balance of risk and reward

The Government believes that if local authorities are going to keep a share of the benefits of growth through the business rates retention system then they should also take on a share of the risk.

This section of the consultation covers:-

- how the system should be reset on a regular basis;
- the tier split between district and county councils;
- proposals to reform the levy; and
- the level of the safety net.

How the system should be reset on a regular basis

At a reset, Business Rates Baselines are re-calculated for the forthcoming reset period for all local authorities. During this period, growth in the authority's locally raised business rates (and so income) can be retained above its Baseline Funding Level (currently at 50%, which is the local share under 50% business rates retention).

The Government intends to carry out a full reset of Business Rates Baselines in 2020-21.

This will allow:-

- full implementation of reforms to the business rates retention system;
- the findings of the review of relative needs and resources; and
- the Spending Review.

The approach to the reset in 2020-21 and for the future resets after this point need not be the same; the way the system is set up to facilitate optimal implementation will not set a precedent for resetting Business Rates Baselines in the future.

This consultation seeks views on resets after 2020-21 and not what happens at the transition to the reformed system, which will be consulted on later.

Types of Reset

| · | |
|---------------|--|
| Partial Reset | Under a partial reset: Business Rates Baselines and Baseline Funding Levels are held constant for a set number of years and at a reset a percentage of the growth achieved over the previous period is redistributed, with the remaining percentage retained by individual local authorities. This percentage is yet to be determined and the Government welcomes views on this. It is not expected that authorities experiencing decline in their rates would retain this entering a new reset period. The advantage of this type of reset is that it would help to smooth out 'cliff-edges' and could offer improved stability and certainty for authorities, whilst still allowing them to benefit from local growth. |
| Full Reset | Under a full reset: no growth is retained into the forthcoming reset period. This creates 'cliff-edges' at the end of each reset period and creates a perverse incentive for authorities to control when growth comes 'on stream'. The Government has ruled out full resets at the end of every reset period. |
| Phased Reset | Under a phased reset: authorities retain each year's growth (or loss) in rates for a set number of years and thereafter that growth (or loss) is redistributed. Under this option it would not matter when growth came 'on stream' as all growth would count equally, regardless of timing. |

This consultation seeks views on:

- a. The most desirable type of reset; and
- b. The time period that a reset should cover

Time period between resets

The Government has previously proposed a 5-year time period between resets which it says received support as it "struck a good balance between incentivising growth and providing for redistribution to meet need."

The Government has announced that business rates revaluations will happen every three years. Aligning resets and revaluations could have some benefit because it reduces, marginally, the scale of the disruption to tariffs and top-ups in any year.

The government ask respondents to consider whether the frequency of resets aligned with the frequency of revaluations are desirable (i.e. multiples of three years).

The Government is continuing to work to understand how reset options interact with future pending review periods and the output of the review of relative needs and resources.

The Safety Net

The safety net is the mechanism that ensures that the risk of experiencing a decline in business rates income is proportionate and sustainable at an individual local authority level when shocks to the system occur, such as the closure of a major ratepayer. It ensures that no authority falls below a minimum level of their assessed need, currently expressed as a percentage of Baseline Funding Level.

It is proposed to continue with the current approach to the safety net: that it should continue to function as a 'simple' safety net whereby local authorities bear some of the risk but will receive help when business rates income reduces below a certain level. It is the level at which the safety net should be set that remains to be decided. The likelihood that an authority will require a safety net payment is very much a function of other elements in the system (e.g. appeals and other valuation change).

Within the current system the safety net is funded through two sources: the levy and a top slice of Revenue Support Grant (RSG). The Government expects that the safety net will continue to be funded through the levy account and a top-slice, this time on business rates income (as opposed to RSG). The Government believes that funding more of the safety net through a top-slice is fairer because the cost will be shared by all authorities – effectively a form of collective mutual insurance for all local authorities – and not just those who have achieved growth.

The levy

The Government believes that providing a credible growth incentive should be a feature of reformed rates retention. Scrapping the levy would require primary legislation. However, the Government remains strongly committed to rewarding

growth and is minded to reform this element of the system within the current legislative framework. This would mean raising the threshold at which the levy falls due.

The Government proposes that the level at which an authority becomes eligible to pay the levy should be raised so that only growth that could be considered 'extraordinary' would be subject to it. After this point the levy should be 100% and therefore function as a cap. This would be a simpler approach, with greater predictability for authorities and would provide a stronger growth incentive, as authorities would be able to retain all growth that can reasonably be attributed to their management of their local economy.

('Extraordinary' is used here in its literal sense to describe growth outside of the ordinary, for example as a function of provisions made and released. As this growth cannot be attributed to an authority's management of their local economy it is reasonable and proportionate that the levy be used as an inverse of the safety net to limit gain.)

It would be possible to use the existing legislative framework to reform the function of the levy to address 'extraordinary growth'. Reform can also be designed to simplify this element of the system. The higher the threshold at which the levy fell due, the smaller the number of affected authorities. For example, using 2016-2017 data, setting the levy at 150% Baseline Funding Level would have meant 18 authorities would have been subject to it, at 200% it would have affected 7 authorities and at 250% it would have seen only 4 authorities subject to the levy. The consultation paper seeks views on the level at which the levy should fall due (e.g. 150%, 200%, 250%, or another level).

The levy is currently calculated as follows and is paid only by tariff authorities:

Levy rate = 1 - (Baseline Funding Level/Business Rates Baseline) or 0.5, whichever is lesser

Levy payment = (retained rates – Baseline Funding Level) * levy rate, if retained rates > Baseline Funding Level.

Tier splits

The Government is minded to retain a national tier split as an appropriate mechanism to distribute business rates income in multi-tier areas between billing and precepting authorities. Determining an appropriate level for the tier split between counties and districts is a decision that will need to be made later in the process, following decisions on other elements of the system.

The consultation paper does not seek views on an appropriate tier split between London boroughs and the Greater London Authority. The Government currently makes this decision separately, in consultation with London authorities, and this will continue to be the Government's approach.

It is expected that Fire and Rescue Authorities will continue to retain 1% of business rates across the area they cover.

Pooling

The Government believes that pooling is desirable and offers many benefits. For example:-

- It allows better planning across a functional economic area,
- It facilitates joint decision making on the strategic spending of business rates growth.
- It facilitates opportunities for collaboration and friendly scrutiny.

If the levy were to be reformed, a key incentive to pool will be lessened and therefore, the consultation paper seeks views on how pooling can be incentivised and improved.

The Government will also consider how best to encourage pooling as part of its wider approach to devolution policy.

Simplifying the system and reducing volatility

This section of the consultation paper covers:

- a review of hereditaments on the central and local lists;
- the options available to deliver the Government's commitment to address volatility caused by appeals and valuation loss; and
- a proposal to simplify the administration of the business rates retention system.

The central and local lists

The central list is a list of hereditaments that pay business rates directly to central government, as opposed to a local billing authority. Under the Local Government Finance Act 1988, the Secretary of State has the power to designate hereditaments to the central list. Criteria to assist in this decision are also already in existence. The Government re-affirms its view that the reform of the central and local lists should create a rational and transparent system which is uniform throughout the country and that the central list should be used to list hereditaments which by their nature are unsuitable for listing in local lists.

Baselines will need to be adjusted where there is movement between lists, so that any movement will not impact on an authority's income. The Government therefore proposes that the most suitable time for hereditaments to move between lists is at a reset. Once a decision has been made on what type of reset will be implemented in the reformed system, options can be considered for how often it is appropriate to consider reallocating classes of hereditaments between the non-domestic rating lists.

Appeals and other valuation change

The Government remains committed to addressing the impact of appeals and other valuation change on local authority income and has previously stated its intention to centralise this risk.

Authorities are required, under international accounting standards, to make provisions against valuation change. Both overestimating and underestimating these provisions can cause volatility in income at a local level. It is therefore necessary to reform how provisions are addressed alongside centralising appeals and other valuation change. In order to address volatility caused by valuation change and associated provisions, MHCLG has worked with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) to scope options to answer two central questions:

- a) How to measure the compensation due to local authorities, if business rates losses due to valuation change were to be centralised; and,
- b) How to mitigate the impact of provisions on authorities' ability to spend on services in-year using accounting adjustments.

The Government is seeking solutions that don't exacerbate complexity of the business rates retention system. The consultation paper proposes a change to the administration of the system as the best way to mitigate the impact of appeals and provisions for appeals.

Change to the administration of the system:

This change would work by having floating tariffs and top-ups, compared to fixed ones. Local authorities' own estimates of income - after provisions - would be used each year (through NNDR1s) to set top-ups and tariffs.

- The date that NNDR1 forms are submitted would have to be brought forward to around September each year.
- There would need to be a change to the information that is requested through NNDR forms. Specifically, local authorities would have to provide figures, posted to individual years, covering prior-year adjustments incorporating appeals and valuation change for "gross rates payable".

It is the Government's view that any additional effort required to implement these changes to NNDR forms would be offset by the outcomes the reform would deliver.

The Government is committed to ensuring local authorities see the benefit of all their growth. A separate baseline could be used to measure growth from, based on either gross rates payable or net rates payable. This could be recalibrated annually to take account of backdated appeals.

Such a change to the administration could bring significant benefits such as providing predictability of income from business rates, allowing local authorities to retain all the growth they achieve and a more responsive and flexible system.

How resets, tier splits, the safety net and levy will work from 2020 are all decisions that would still need to be taken regardless.

Summary

This consultation will not be testing how we transition into the new system. The Government will consult further in 2019.

- There will be a full reset of the business rates system in 2020/21. This will allow full implementation of both reforms to the business rates retention system and the outcome of the review into relative needs and resources.
- The outcome of the review into local authorities relative needs and resources together with the Spending Review will give all local authorities new funding allocations.
- MHCLG will continue to work with the sector on the design of the future business rates retention system through 2019.

Summary of questions

Question 1: Do you prefer a partial reset, a phased reset or a combination of the two? Question 2: Please comment on why you think a partial/ phased reset is more desirable. Question 3: What is the optimal time period for your preferred reset type? Question 4: Do you have any comment on the proposed approach to the safety net? Question 5: Do you agree with this approach to the reform of the levy? Question 6: If so, what do you consider to be an appropriate level at which to classify growth as 'extraordinary'? What should the fall-back position be for the national tier Question 7: split between counties and districts, should these authorities be unable to reach an agreement? Should a two-tier area be able to set their tier splits Question 8: locally? Question 9: What fiscally neutral measures could be used to incentivise pooling within the reformed system? On applying the criteria outlined in Annex A, are there any Question 10: hereditaments which you believe should be listed in the central list? Please identify these hereditaments by name and location. Question 11: On applying the criteria outlined in Annex A, are there any listed in the central list which you believe should be listed in a local list? Please identify these hereditaments by name and location. Do you agree that the use of a proxy provides an Question 12: appropriate mechanism to calculate the compensation due to local authorities to losses resulting from valuation change? Question 13: Do you believe that the Government should implement the proposed reform to the administration of the business rates retention system? What are your views on the approach to resetting Business Question 14: **Rates Baselines?** Do you have any comments at this stage on the potential Question 15: impact of the proposals outlined in this consultation document on persons who share a protected characteristic?

A review of local authorities' relative needs and resources

Technical consultation on the assessment of local authorities' relative needs, relative resources and transitional arrangements (December 2018)

This consultation seeks views on the approach to measuring the relative needs and resources of local authorities, which will determine new baseline funding allocations for local authorities in England in 2020-21. The current methodology has not been updated since the introduction of the 50% business rates retention system in 2013/14.

The aim of the review is "to enable the Government to reconsider the drivers of local authorities' costs, the resources available to them to fund local services, and how to account for these in a way that draws a more transparent and understandable link between local circumstances and resource allocations."

The Current Needs Assessment

At present, 15 different relative needs formulas and several tailored distributions for services previously supported by specific grants are used to determine annual funding allocations through the settlement. These formulas involve over 120 cost drivers and were last updated in 2013-14 (although the underlying statistical modelling which determined the cost drivers and weightings given to them can be traced back even further).

Adult's Personal Social Services

- Social Services for Older People RNF (Relative Needs Formula)
- Social Services for Younger Adults RNF

Fire and Rescue Service

- Fire and Rescue RNF

Capital Finance

- Capital Financing RNF

Children's Services

- Children's Social Care RNF
- Local Authority Central Education RNF
- Youth and Community RNF

Environmental, Protective and Cultural Services RNF

- Upper-tier EPCS RNF
- Lower-tier EPCS RNF
- Concessionary Travel RNF
- Fixed Costs RNF
- Flood Defence RNF
- Continuing EA Levies RNF
- Coastal Protection RNF

Highways Maintenance

- Highways Maintenance RNF

Proposed Relative Needs Formulas

The Government has proposed a simplified approach to the relative needs assessment by reducing the number of formulas and focusing on the most important cost drivers. The starting assumption has been that all council services are included in the Foundation Formula, and the Government have considered on a case-by-case basis whether a standalone funding formula is merited for particular service areas. The Review of Local Authorities' Relative Needs and Resources consultation proposes a per capita foundation formula for upper and lower-tier authorities, alongside seven service-specific funding formulas.

Foundation Formula^{1,2}

Adult Social Care RNF¹ Children Services RNF¹ Public Health¹ Highways Maintenance¹ Fire and Rescue¹ Legacy Capital Finance^{1,2} Flood Defence and Coastal Protection²

Terms of Reference

The terms of Reference of the review of local authorities' relative needs and resources are to :-

- set new baseline funding allocations for local authorities
- deliver an up-to-date assessment of the relative needs of local authorities using the best available evidence.
- examine the relative resources of local authorities.
- focus initially on the services currently funded through the local government finance settlement, with subsequent consideration of additional responsibilities devolved to local government under further business rates retention,
- consider appropriate transitional arrangements
- develop the approach through close collaboration with local government

Guiding Principles

- Simplicity
- Transparency
- Contemporary
- Sustainability
- Robustness
- Stability

¹ Indicates an Upper-Tier authority RNF

² Indicates a Lower-Tier authority RNF

Implementation

The Government aims to implement as part of the 2020-21 local government finance settlement :-

- the outcome of the review,
- increased business rates retention,
- a full business rates baseline reset, and
- the 2019 Spending Review.

The Government recognise that early notification of final funding allocations in particular would help councils' medium term financial planning and service delivery. Given that final confirmed allocations will be subject to the timing and outcome of the planned Spending Review, the Government's current aim is to publish indicative allocations through a further stage of formal consultation before the 2020-21 provisional local government finance settlement.

Focus of the Review

Three main areas:-

- i) relative needs,
- ii) relative resources, and
- iii) transitional arrangements.

Four Key Areas of the Consultation

- To present proposals to simplify the assessment of local authorities' relative needs by introducing a simple Foundation Formula, alongside several 'servicespecific' formulas. The majority of these formulas will be subject to a servicespecific Area Cost Adjustment.
- To consider the type of adjustment that will be made to an authority's relative needs assessment to take account of the relative resources available to them to fund local services, such as council tax
- To propose a set of principles that will be used to design transitional arrangements and examine how the baseline for the purposes of transition should be established
- To seek views on the potential impact of the options outlined in this consultation document on persons who share a protected characteristic.

Relative Needs

The relative needs of local authorities are determined by the use of funding formulas, which incorporate relevant local demographic or other data, thought to predict the relative demand councils face when delivering different services.

In order to strike a balance between simplicity, transparency and precision, the Government has taken a number of factors into consideration when settling the number and type of relative needs formulas required, and the cost drivers included in them.

The needs assessment separates factors between those which drive demand for the number of services or interventions required (e.g. the number of people living in a local authority area), and those which affect the cost of delivering those services or interventions (e.g. the cost of employing staff which will vary across the country, or the impact of providing services across congested or sparsely populated areas)

To minimise the use of judgement in the needs assessment, statistical techniques offer the best available empirical basis for determining which cost drivers are most significant in driving authorities' need to spend on particular services, and the relative importance (or weighting) of cost drivers included in a formula.

It will be necessary to decide what proportion of the overall funding that is available through the settlement will be allocated by each formula.

A key consideration for the Government is how to future-proof the formula and still offer funding certainty for authorities.

Structure of the Relative Needs Assessment

The general consensus was that deploying several service-specific formulas, alongside a Foundation Formula, would help to ensure an appropriate balance between simplicity, transparency and precision. However, many argue that the needs assessment should take account of specific factors that are relevant to their circumstances or those of a particular group of authorities and a large number of additional cost drivers have been suggested, along with several service areas that might warrant a specific funding formula. However, the Government say that the level of consensus around many of the suggestions that were made was not high but those that receive a reasonable level of support are discussed in the consultation paper.

The Government is minded to deploy a per capita Foundation Formula for upper and lower tier authorities, alongside seven service-specific funding formulas.

- 1) Adult Social Care
- 2) Children and Young People's Services
- 3) Public Health
- 4) Highways Maintenance
- 5) Fire and Rescue
- 6) Legacy Capital Finance
- 7) Flood Defence and Coastal Protection

The Government state that the overall level of funding available for redistribution at the 2020-21 local government finance settlement will be subject to the outcome of the 2019 Spending Review. Further consideration will be needed before the Government establishes what proportion of the overall funding is to be allocated by each formula.

In order to illustrate where specific council services are captured in the proposed relative needs assessment, the Government has 'mapped' expenditure lines from local authority general fund revenue account outturn forms to specific areas of the needs assessment.

| Upper or Lower Tier Formula: | Separate upper and lower tier formulas |
|--|--|
| Cost drivers included in the formula | – Total population |
| Analytical technique used: | Per capita basis |
| Will an Area Cost Adjustment apply?: | Yes |
| Example service areas included in formula: | Upper tier: |
| | Waste disposal |
| | Public transport |
| | Libraries |
| | Leisure |
| | Planning |
| | Central services |
| | |
| | Lower tier: |
| | Waste services |
| | Environment |
| | Homelessness |
| | Sports and recreation |
| | Central services |
| | |

Overview of Proposed Relative Needs Formulas

In the case of London, separate funding is provided to the Greater London Authority for the functions that it provides. These are upper tier functions which include public and other transport planning, local bus support, rail support, other transport support and public transport co-ordination. It will be necessary to take account of this to avoid an overestimation of relative needs for London authorities. Therefore in line with past settlement methodologies, a 'London adjustment' will be used to reflect that there is no 'need to spend' on these service areas for London authorities.

As well as population, the Government has also looked at the potential of rurality and deprivation as cost drivers for the Foundation Formula. It notes, however, that in the upper tier Foundation Formula, population alone explained 88.1% of all variation in past expenditure and population alone explained 84% of variation in past expenditure included in the lower tier Foundation Formula.

Adult Social Care

As a targeted service with strict eligibility criteria, adult social care is a complex area that accounts for the largest proportion of expenditure for upper tier authorities. The

Government believes that the best available option for adult social care is to deploy the most up-to-date, service-specific formula available, which offers appropriate levels of analytical robustness. The Government's leading option is to base an adult social care relative needs formula on work by LG Futures (a specialist consultancy firm), together with the Personal Social Services Research Unit at the University of Kent and the London School of Economics and Political Science, using data collected in 2012-13.

Children and Young People's Services

Children and Young People's services is a complex area with unique cost drivers. A significant proportion of expenditure is on services for the most vulnerable children, which are relatively low incidence, but high cost. Children and Young People's services represents the second largest area of expenditure for upper tier authorities and the Government believes that the best available option is to develop a new service-specific formula which offers appropriate levels of analytical robustness. To do this the Government has commissioned a children's services data research project.

Public Health

Public health is a significant area of expenditure for upper tier authorities and includes a wide range of services, some of which are universal (e.g. health visitor programmes) and others which are targeted at specific population groups (e.g. drug misuse treatment services). In addition, some public health activity is currently prescribed in regulations, which local authorities are legally required to provide. Given the complexity and size of this service area, the Government believes a service-specific approach would be required for public health if it falls within the scope of the review. On this basis, the leading option would be based on a new public health formula that was developed by the Advisory Committee on Resource Allocation. This formula was the subject of formal consultation in 2015.

Highways Maintenance

There is broad agreement that the two cost drivers - road length and traffic flow – are the most significant. The Government is therefore minded to implement a straightforward formula for this service area that incorporates these two cost drivers.

Legacy Capital Finance

A separate Legacy Capital Financing relative needs formula is required to ensure that local authorities with borrowing commitments that were agreed to be funded through the local government finance settlement, prior to the introduction of the Prudential Capital Finance System, have that cost recognised in their relative needs assessment. Legacy Capital Finance remains a pressure on authorities and the Government believes that the unringfenced funding distributed by the settlement provides local authorities with the greatest flexibility to service this historical debt.

Flood Defence and Coastal Protection

<u>Upper-Tier authorities:</u> The Government believes that it is proportionate to incorporate upper tier flood defence and coastal protection within the upper tier Foundation Formula, on the basis of the overall scale of expenditure and the distribution of relative needs.

<u>Lower tier authorities:</u> Spending patterns suggest separate flood defence and coastal protection relative needs formulas could be introduced for lower tier authorities. The government believe the following cost drivers are the most significant for flood defence and coastal protection:

Flood defence: length of ordinary watercourse, properties at risk, and agricultural land at risk.

Coastal protection: properties at risk, and length of coast.

The Government will use local authority level expenditure based regression as the basis for further analytical work to determine whether these are the most appropriate cost drivers, before taking a view on the best approach.

Fire and Rescue

Further work is required to identify an appropriate approach to develop the new funding formula for this service area. As this work progresses the Government will sense-check the results of the analysis with experts in the sector, including the National Fire Chiefs Council. Subject to the outcome of this consultation and additional analytical work the Government will form a view on the best approach.

AREA COST ADJUSTMENT

The cost of delivering the same services may vary between local authorities for a number of reasons - for example:

- the costs of employing staff or renting non-domestic properties can vary considerably between different places, and
- some local authorities face unique pressures related to their geography; such as the costs associated with conducting business from isolated or peripheral communities or providing services to widely dispersed or densely concentrated populations.

The Government believes that it is important to include an Area Cost Adjustment in the assessment of relative needs and has identified the following criteria to determine which factors are taken into account:

- i) significance
- ii) variation
- iii) data availability
- iv) appropriate incentives the Area Cost Adjustment should maintain incentives for local authorities to design services which deliver at the lowest possible cost.

The Government is minded to incorporate the factors set out below:

- a rates cost adjustment, including rents, to reflect the variation between areas in the cost of using equivalent premises due to differences in local supply and demand factors,
- ii) a labour cost adjustment, including accessibility, to reflect the fact that authorities will need to compete with other potential employers to secure and retain suitably skilled staff, and
- iii) a remoteness adjustment, to account for variation in the cost of some inputs due to the size of local markets or isolation from major markets.

Proposed Area Cost Adjustment methodology

Whilst a consistent approach to Area Costs will be adopted across the relative needs assessment, the Government intends to tailor the Area Cost Adjustment for the Foundation Formula and each service area it is applied to, in order to reflect the different impact of these costs.

The factors set out above (a Labour Cost Adjustment (inclusive of accessibility), a Rates Cost Adjustment (inclusive of rents), and Remoteness) will be weighted together into a single index for each funding formula, using evidence-based weights which are appropriate for the relevant service(s).

Weighting of funding between services

The Government intends to introduce several funding formulas, which means that it will be necessary to decide the proportion of overall funding that is allocated by each one.

Some support has been expressed previously around using the proportion of spending that local government as a whole currently commits to different services as a basis for this, potentially supplemented with trend analysis or time series modelling to set control totals that reflect the pressures that local government are expected to face in the coming years. The Government intends to further explore the approach to determining control totals, and will ensure that any assessment of the future

pressures local authorities may face is aligned with the wider 2019 Spending Review, which will determine the overall level of funding available for redistribution at the 2020-21 settlement.

Weighting cost drivers in a relative needs formula

Statistical techniques offer an evidence-based way to determine funding allocations by minimising the use of judgement in constructing funding formulas. The use of statistical techniques would enable the Government to determine which cost drivers have the most significant impact on an authority's need to spend, and the relative importance (or weighting) of one cost driver against another within a formula.

The Government have considered the merits of a range of techniques that could be used. Alongside the principles of the review, a number of other considerations were taken into account, including:

- i) the analytical robustness offered by a technique,
- ii) the level of sophistication employed by a technique (and the trade-off between complexity, robustness and transparency), and
- iii) practicalities, including the availability of appropriate data sources.

The two leading statistical techniques identified for the review are 'multi-level' modelling and expenditure based regression.

Multi-level models

Local authority level expenditure based regression models aim to account for variances in relative needs between local authority areas. Multi-level models do the same thing, but also aim to account for variances in relative needs inside an individual local authority area. This has the advantage of helping to eliminate any undue impact that individual council expenditure decisions may have had on the pattern of relative needs identified. However multi-level models are more complex than simple regression models and rely on a large amount of detailed information related to the level and distribution of spending within local authorities.

As multi-level models are recognised as a more robust approach for services which represent a significant proportion of expenditure and where future levels of need are more challenging to predict, the Government proposes the use of this technique in relation to Adult Social Care and Children and Young People's Services.

Local authority level expenditure based regression models

A significant challenge in determining the relative needs of local authorities is that there is no objective measure of 'need'. The most commonly used proxy of need in the past has been past spending per head (of relevant population), which is considered by Government to be reflective of the relative cost and importance of a service for local government. Such local authority level expenditure based regression models measure and compare the relationship between the 'need to spend' on council services and independent data sets which drive the cost of service delivery. The model attaches a 'weighting' to each cost driver included in a funding formula, and the greater the extent to which a cost driver explains the pattern of past expenditure, the more weight is attached to that cost driver. The model estimates the average relationship between each cost driver and past expenditure across all local authorities. This makes it possible to understand how much, on average, an additional unit of a particular cost driver represents a change in the need to spend – and therefore how much of the funding available for distribution should be allocated. Allocations are therefore determined by the value for each cost driver in each authority.

Although some criticisms have been raised against use of local authority level expenditure based regression, the Government believes it is still the best statistical approach in certain circumstances for the following reasons:

- It does not allocate more funding to councils that have spent more in the past
- It does not penalise efficiency.

Future proofing the needs assessment

The Government recognises that the impact of population and demographic changes over time is a particular concern for many in local government. The rate and nature of population change is likely to vary from one local authority area to another, which means a key consideration is the balance to strike between futureproofing the formula and offering funding certainty for authorities. There is a strong consensus around using official population projections to reflect changing population sizes when assessing the relative needs of local authorities, and the Government is minded to agree that using Office for National Statistics population projections to calculate allocations for each year of a forward funding period, at the outset of the period, and updating these when the needs assessment is refreshed, is the most appropriate way to reflect future population changes, while giving authorities certainty over their income for the duration of the funding period.

Relative Resources

In addition to funding allocated through the local government finance settlement, councils raise resources locally. Authorities' capacity to fund the services they provide through local resources varies across the country depending on both their relative levels of needs and the resources they can raise, due to a number of factors, such as local circumstances and priorities, central Government policy and the legal framework in which they operate.

Local resources include:

- Council tax and
- Sales, fees and charges

The Government believes that it is important to continue to take account of councils' relative ability to raise resources.

| For each local authority:- | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Final Funding = | Relative Needs share – Resources Adjustment +/- Possible Transitional arrangements + Actual resources income | | |

Supporting principles relating to the Resources adjustment

- there will be no redistribution of council tax or sales, fees and charges resources between authorities
- the Government do not intend to reward or penalise authorities for exercising local discretion, and
- local authorities with a lesser capacity to fund services through locally raised resources will receive a smaller reduction to their relative needs share.

Council Tax

In line with one of the principles set by the Government, authorities would retain their actual council tax income no matter how the relative resources adjustment is assessed.

The amount of council tax income that local authorities raise varies depending on the size of their council tax base and the council tax level that they set each year, subject to collection rates. To reflect councils' varying ability to raise local resources, the Government will need to determine a measure of council tax income for the purposes of the relative resources adjustment.

In determining a measure of council tax resources, there are several factors which need to be accounted for

- i) A measure of council tax base, including a treatment of discounts, exemptions, premiums and local council tax support,
- ii) A measure of council tax level,
- iii) A measure of the council tax collection rate,
- iv) An approach to council tax tier splits in multi-tier areas.
- v) an approach to council tax in successive years.

Tax Base

In relation to non-discretionary discounts and exemptions the Government is minded to:-

- continue including the effect of all non-discretionary discounts and exemptions in its measure of the tax base for the purposes of the resources adjustment, using data captured by local authority council tax base returns.
- To ensure consistency, to also take account of the impact that the pension-age element of local council tax support has on an authority's ability to raise council tax income.

As a result, a smaller resources adjustment would be applied to those authorities that have a greater number of properties in their area subject to mandatory discounts or exemptions.

In relation to discretionary discounts and premiums the Government is minded to:-

• continue with an assumption-based approach to take account of the second homes discount, the empty homes discount and the empty homes premium in its measure of council tax base.

The Government wishes to explore options for taking account of the working age element of local council tax support when determining the measure of authorities' council tax base.

Council Tax Level

The Government is minded to use a notional assessment of council tax levels when making the relative resources adjustment. This is an approach that has precedent in previous local government funding settlements, including the 2013-14 methodology.

Using a notional council tax level, as part of a notional measure of council tax resources, would mean that two local authorities with similar tax bases and a similar assessment of relative needs would receive broadly similar baseline funding levels, irrespective of their actual council tax levels.

Consistent with its aim to adopt a simple and transparent approach, the Government is minded to set a uniform notional council tax level for all areas (although work will continue on this).

Collection Rate

In 2017-18, the average England-level council tax collection rate was 97.1%, ranging from 90.0% to 99.5% at individual local authority level. The Government is inviting views on how it should determine the measure of council tax collection rate in the resources adjustment.

One approach would be to use councils' actual collection rates. However, this would mean that for two authorities that are identical aside from their collection rate, the one with the higher collection rate would receive a lower baseline funding level. Another approach is to apply a single, uniform collection rate to the measure of each local authority's council tax income. This uniform collection rate could be set at various levels (e.g. at the minimum, average, or maximum collection rate); however, it would have the same effect for all authorities in the relative resources adjustment irrespective of their actual collection rate.

Tier splits

Council tax is collected by a billing authority and in multi-tier areas the income is split between each tier and/or fire and rescue authorities. Once an assessed measure of council tax is agreed, the Government will need to determine how to split or allocate the resources adjustment for areas where upper tier, lower tier and/or fire responsibilities are carried out by different local authorities. This approach would not pre-judge the split of growth in business rates between tiers.

Council tax in successive years

In the case of a multi-year settlement from 2020-21 onwards, it will be necessary to consider the treatment of council tax income in successive years as part of a resources adjustment.

The Government is minded to fix a single measure of council tax resource over the period. This approach has the advantage of rewarding authorities for growth in their council tax receipts whilst not linking the methodology to a measure of projections of council tax resources that may be uncertain.

Sales, Fees and Charges

Sales, fees and charges are another source of income for many local authorities, which - like council tax – vary by local authority.

- Local authorities can charge for **statutory services**, where the power to charge is prescribed by legislation.
- Local authorities also have the power to charge for **discretionary services** up to full cost recovery where there is no pre-existing legislation governing the charging regime. However if authorities wish to charge above cost recovery for services, they may do this commercially via a trading company.

Unlike council tax, sales, fees and charges have not previously been taken into account in a relative resources adjustment. The Government has considered whether it is appropriate to make a more direct adjustment for sales, fees and charges income when assessing local authorities' relative resources, and the practical considerations that would apply. The following considerations have been taken into account:

- i) Scale
- ii) Ability, choice and incentive effects
- iii) Volatility
- iv) Data availability

Having taken the above considerations into account, the Government recognises that there are practical challenges in taking a direct account of sales, fees and charges income through the resources adjustment and it is therefore broadly minded not to do so.

Transitional arrangements

Calculating local authorities' relative needs and resources using new relative needs formulas and updated data is likely to result in changes to the level of funding individual councils receive. Once new funding baselines have been established, the Government intends to introduce transitional arrangements that will determine the basis on which authorities reach their new funding allocations. The government's aim is that transitional arrangements will unwind over time to ensure that every council reaches their full funding allocation as quickly as practicable. T

Principles for Transition

Given the wide range of options available, the Government intends to use the principles set out below, along with the wider principles of the review in designing transition arrangements:

- i) <u>stability</u> the transition from the existing funding position in 2019-20 to new target allocations must be manageable and sustainable for both the sector and individual local authorities, in the context of wider changes to the local government finance system,
- ii) <u>transparency</u> the process must be clear and understandable to support financial planning and help explain the nature of transition to a wider audience,
- iii) <u>time-limited</u> support for those authorities with a reduction in settlement funding allocations using deferred gains for those authorities that see an increase in allocations should be provided over a fixed period of time to enable target allocations to be reached as soon as practicable,
- iv) <u>flexibility</u> the speed of change could vary across the sector to achieve greater efficiency. Considerations might include local revenue raising capacity, distances from target allocations or relative funding pressures, for example to deliver statutory services.

Establishing the baseline

The scale of transition will depend on the baseline it is measured from, and the Government propose that the starting baseline for the purposes of transition will be a measure of the funding available to each local authority in 2019-20. However, this position may require some form of 'adjustment' in order to reflect wider considerations such as the increase in business rates retention, decisions on the treatment of business rates growth achieved during the current spending period and due to be 'reset' in 2020, or so-called negative Revenue Support Grant.

There are a number of options for establishing the baseline, and further engagement with those in the sector will be required in order to define the best possible measure.

WHAT IS A FOUNDATION FORMULA (December 2017 – Government consultation)

A simple 'foundation' funding formula

There are a number of factors, such as the basic demographic characteristics of an area, which affect the cost of providing multiple services. Therefore it may be possible to use a simple foundation formula to allocate funding to each type of local authority based solely on these cross-cutting or 'common' cost drivers. This approach would make the relative needs assessment much simpler but would result in particular cost drivers for some large specific service areas being excluded, which may result in a less fair distribution for authorities that have high costs in delivering those services.

Introducing a foundation formula based on common cost drivers to allocate funding to each type of local authority would result in the most understandable and transparent system. Non-specialists would easily be able to see in the clearest possible terms how the differences in common cost drivers between areas affected the level of funding authorities received. However, such a simple approach would involve a greater degree of Ministerial judgement than the current relative needs assessment. Changing the structure of the relative needs assessment in such a significant way could lead to dramatic changes in funding allocations for some authorities, and such a simplified approach might fail to capture variation in important cost drivers. This would likely be amplified for those authorities with an exceptionally high level of demand for, or unique costs of delivering a relatively expensive service.

However, the Government also acknowledge that there may be particular service areas where a more specific approach is required, and so it will also consider the case for going further and allocating a proportion of the available funding based on the particular cost drivers for those services.

Summary of questions

- Question 1): Do you have views at this stage, or evidence not previously shared with us, relating to the proposed structure of the relative needs assessment set out in this section?
- Question 2): What are your views on the best approach to a Fire and Rescue Services funding formula and why?
- Question 3): What are your views on the best approach to Home to School Transport and Concessionary Travel?
- Question 4): What are your views on the proposed approach to the Area Cost Adjustment?
- Question 5): Do you agree that the Government should continue to take account of non-discretionary council tax discounts and exemptions (e.g. single person discount and student exemptions) and the income forgone due to the pensioner-age element of local council tax support, in the measure of the council tax base? If so, how should we do this?
- Question 6): Do you agree that an assumptions-based approach to measuring the impact of discretionary discounts and exemptions should be made when measuring the council tax base? If so, how should we do this?
- Question 7): Do you agree that the Government should take account of the income forgone due to local council tax support for working age people? What are your views on how this should be determined?
- Question 8): Do you agree that the Government should take a notional approach to council tax levels in the resources adjustment? What are your views on how this should be determined?
- Question 9): What are your views on how the Government should determine the measure of council tax collection rate in the resources adjustment?
- Question 10): Do you have views on how the Government should determine the allocation of council tax between each tier and/or fire and rescue authorities in multi-tier areas?
- Question 11): Do you agree that the Government should apply a single measure of council tax resource fixed over the period between resets for the purposes of a resources adjustment in multi-year settlement funding allocations?
- Question 12): Do you agree that surplus sales, fees and charges should not be taken into account when assessing local authorities' relative resources adjustment?
- Question 13): If the Government was minded to do so, do you have a view on the basis on which surplus parking income should be taken into account?
- Question 14): Do you agree with the proposed transition principles, and should any others be considered by the Government in designing of transitional arrangements?
- Question 15): Do you have views on how the baseline should be constructed for the purposes of transition?
- Question 16): Do you have any comments at this stage on the potential impact of the proposals outlined in this consultation document on persons who share a protected characteristic? Please provide evidence to support your comments.

Agenda Item 8

All minutes are draft until agreed at the next meeting of the committee/panel. To find out the date of the next meeting please check the calendar of events at your local library or online at <u>www.merton.gov.uk/committee</u>.

OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMISSION - FINANCIAL MONITORING TASK GROUP 13 NOVEMBER 2018 (7.15 pm - 8.55 pm) PRESENT: Councillor Stephen Crowe (in the Chair).

- RESENT: Councillor Stephen Crowe (in the Chair), Councillor Nigel Benbow, Councillor Paul Kohler, Councillor Aidan Mundy, Councillor Owen Pritchard, Councillor Eleanor Stringer and Councillor Peter Southgate
- ALSO PRESENT: Caroline Holland (Director of Corporate Services), Roger Kershaw (Assistant Director of Resources), Zoe Church (Head of Business Planning), David Keppler (Head of Revenues and Benefits), Bindi Lakhani (Head of Accountancy) and Julia Regan (Head of Democracy Services)
- 1 APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE (Agenda Item 1)

Apologies were received from Councillor David Williams.

2 DECLARATIONS OF PECUNIARY INTEREST (Agenda Item 2)

There were no declarations of pecuniary interest.

3 MINUTES OF LAST MEETING - 30 AUGUST 2018 (Agenda Item 3)

The minutes were AGREED as an accurate record of the meeting.

Matters arising:

- Page 2 trend analysis of departmental spending has now been produced to the task group's satisfaction
- Page 2 an update on learning from Lean reviews will be added to the task group's work programme
- Page 2 the Director of Corporate Services informed the task group that the accounts have now been signed off by Standards and general Purposes Committee and the external auditors
- Page 5 vacancy trend data has now been provided in the financial monitoring report
- Page 5 July 2019 meeting date to be arranged Head of Democracy Services to liaise with Head of Accountancy
- Page 5 Business Plan has been provided to some members on request and they agreed to share with other members of the task group

4 BRIEFING ON BUDGET FORECASTING (Agenda Item 4)

Bindi Lakhani, Head of Accountancy, introduced the report, drawing members' attention to the financial regulations and the processes followed to forecast, review and monitor service budgets. The finance team provide support to service managers, particularly for those with volatile budgets. The overarching aim to the balance the budget. Where there is a predicted overspend, action will be taken to find a commensurate underspend wherever possible.

Bindi Lakhani, Caroline Holland (Director of Corporate Services) and Roger Kershaw (Assistant Director of Resources) provided additional information in response to questions:

- A volatile budget is one where there is unplanned expenditure and/or new and uncontrollable demand. The Children Schools and Families budget is particularly volatile due to the unpredictable nature of placement and SEN transport budgets.
- There are contingency reserves that can be used to meet unplanned expenditure but this would be a last resort.
- Some income budgets are also at risk of overspending and finance officers are providing assistance with this.
- The e5 budgetary control package assists with spend control by blocking orders when there is no budget available for that item this can only be overridden with the permission of the Director of Corporate Services.
- The capital budget is rolled forward by one year each year, Capital spend is modelled over a 4 year period to include information on the impact on the revenue budget

Councillor Pritchard asked to see the CSF risk register in order to deepen his understanding of how financial risks are identified and recorded. ACTION: Director of Children, Schools and Families

5 BRIEFING ON FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (Agenda Item 5)

Roger Kershaw, Assistant Director of Resources, introduced the report. He said that financial risk management is taking place in an unprecedented period of uncertainty for local government finance as well as increasing financial pressures. He drew the task group's attention to the list of factors set out on page 23 of some of the key financial pieces that are still unknown in relation to planning a balanced budget for 2019/20 and beyond. He said that the council approaches these challenges through rigorous financial monitoring, a strong budget report, oversight by internal and external audit as well as a strong internal scrutiny function, of which the task group forms part.

Roger Kershaw also drew the task group's attention to the resilience index which is being developed by CIPFA (pages 26 and 27 of the report).

Members thanked Roger Kershaw for the report and said that the management of strategic risk is done well and well assured both internally and externally. Roger Kershaw said that the key focus of the risk register is not only on identifying risk but also on mitigating action.

Members had some questions about operational risk and were informed that these are recorded on the departmental risk registers. Departments are challenged on the content of their risk registers and there is evaluation of large projects to identify lessons learned.

Roger Kershaw, Caroline Holland (Director of Corporate Services), Zoe Church (Head of Business Planning) and David Keppler (Head of Revenues and Benefits) provided additional information in response to questions:

- There is no ideal number for CIPFA indicator 3 (page 27), it is about gearing and comparison with other authorities and over time
- Croydon was visited by officers (paragraph 2.10) as it had been identified as having clear definitions of risk
- Merton enters into shared service arrangements when there is a clear benefit to the council and residents
- Pension liabilities and assets are not included on the corporate risk register because Merton's pension fund is in a good position and is an ongoing fund.

In response to a question about what lessons could be learned from Northamptonshire's predicament, Roger Kershaw said that he had identified the following aspects:

- Huge optimism bias
- Regular non-delivery of savings
- Weak budget control
- Excessive use of reserves
- Reluctance of service departments to own savings
- Historic loss of control over spending
- Poor internal and external scrutiny of the budget

Caroline Holland added that there are well-run authorities that are also at risk of running out of money.

6 FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORT, QUARTER 2, 2018/19 (Agenda Item 6)

The report was introduced by Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services. She drew the task group's attention to the forecast net overspend at year end of \pounds 1.92m (down from \pounds 2.78m in period 5); the detailed capital budget monitoring information in the report and in Appendix 5C; the debt report showing some reduction in debt outstanding; and the trend data that has been provided on vacancies.

The Chair said that he was pleased to see the reduction in outstanding debt and that the trend data on vacancy information (page 124) was helpful. He asked that the June and September vacancy data should be retained and shown alongside the December figures when the Quarter 3 data is reported to the task group. ACTION: Head of HR

In response to a question about pressures on the Children. Schools and Families budget and whether growth should be built in to the budget, Caroline Holland said that she would require externally validated evidence before taking that step, as this would add to the budget gap, in the same way as had been done for the adult social care budget previously.

7 DATES AND AGENDA ITEMS FOR FUTURE MEETINGS (Agenda Item 7)

The task group AGREED the work programme as set out in the report, with the addition of three new items:

- Update on learning from Lean reviews (date to be confirmed)
- Update on debt and the use of the specialist debt review company (at April or July meeting)
- Departmental risk registers (Chair to discuss with Director of Corporate Services to ascertain most appropriate approach)

Overview and Scrutiny Commission Work Programme 2018/19



This table sets out the Overview and Scrutiny Commission's Work Programme for 2018/19 that was agreed by the Commission at its meeting on 11 July 2018.

This work programme will be considered at every meeting of the Commission to enable it to respond to issues of concern and incorporate reviews or to comment upon pre-decision items ahead of their consideration by Cabinet/Council.

The work programme table shows items on a meeting by meeting basis, identifying the issue under review, the nature of the scrutiny (pre decision, policy development, issue specific, performance monitoring, partnership related) and the intended outcomes. The last page provides information on items on the Council's Forward Plan that relate to the portfolio of the Overview and Scrutiny Commission so that these can be added to the work programme should the Commission wish to.

The Overview and Scrutiny Commission has specific responsibilities regarding budget and financial performance scrutiny and performance monitoring which it has delegated to the financial monitoring task group – agendas and minutes are published on the Council's website.

Scrutiny Support

For further information on the work programme of the Overview and Scrutiny Commission please contact: -Julia Regan, Head of Democracy Services, 0208 545 3864, Julia.regan@merton.gov.uk

1

Meeting date – 11 July 2018

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/ Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|----------------------------------|---|--------------|---|--|
| Holding the executive to account | Leader and Chief Executive – vision, key priorities & challenges for 2018/19 | Presentation | Leader of the Council Ged Curran, Chief Executive | Context for Commission's work programme |
| | Merton Partnership annual report | Report | Chief Executive John Dimmer, Head of Policy, Strategy & Partnerships | Context for Commission's work programme |
| Scrutiny reviews | Analysis of Members' annual scrutiny survey 2018 | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan, Head of Democracy Services | Discuss findings and agree action plan for 2018/19 |
| | Overview and Scrutiny Commission work programme 2017/18 | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | To agree work programme and task group reviews |

Meeting date – 19 September 2018

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/ Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Scrutiny of crime and disorder | Borough Commander | Report and in-depth discussion | Borough Commander | Update on crime figures & discussion of policing in Merton. |
| | Safer Merton Update | Report | Neil Thurlow, Community Safety Manager | Progress report |
| Scrutiny reviews | Potential task group review for 2018/19 – road safety around schools | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | Decision on whether to commence a task group review on road safety |
| | Recruitment and retention of teachers task group | Cabinet response and action plan | Jane McSherry, Head of Education | To receive Cabinet response and action plan |
| | Financial monitoring task group | Minutes of meeting on 30 August 2018 | Chair of task group Julia Regan | To note minutes of meeting held on 30.08.18 |

Meeting date – 14 November 2018

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/ Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|----------------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|---|
| Holding the executive to account | Assessing the impact of Brexit on the Council and the Borough | Report and discussion | Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services | To receive and comment on Cabinet report. Verbal update on scrutiny work carried out by Cllr Carl Quilliam |
| | Target Operating Model (TOM) | Report | Sophie Ellis, Assistant Director of Business Improvement | Overview to set context for budget scrutiny |
| | Business rates retention | Report | Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services | Update on the Londonwide pilot – to set context for budget scrutiny |
| Budget scrutiny | Business Plan 2019/23 - information pertaining to round one of budget scrutiny | Report | Cllr Mark Allison Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services | To send comments to Cabinet budget meeting 10 December |
| Scrutiny reviews | Local Democracy Week – joint scrutiny with the youth parliament | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan, Head of Democracy Services | To receive report and agree next steps |

Meeting date – 23 January 2019 – scrutiny of the budget

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|-------------------|--|--|---|---|
| Budget scrutiny | Business Plan 2019/23 | Report – common pack for Panels and Commission | Cllr Mark Allison, Cabinet Member for Finance Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services | To report to Cabinet on budget scrutiny round 2 |
| | Business Plan update - latest info from Cabinet 14 January (if any) | Report | Cllr Mark Allison, Cabinet Member for Finance Caroline Holland, Director of Corporate Services | To report to Cabinet on budget scrutiny round 2 |
| | Scrutiny of the Business Plan 2019-2023: comments and recommendations from the overview and scrutiny panels | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan, Head of Democracy Services | To report to Cabinet on budget scrutiny round 2 |
| Scrutiny reviews | Financial monitoring task group | Minutes of meeting | Cllr Stephen Crowe, Chair of task group Julia Regan | To note minutes of meeting held on 13.11.18 |

Meeting date – 20 March 2019

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|--|--|---------------------|---|--|
| Holding the executive to account | Access to services through the council's website | Report | Sophie Ellis, Assistant Director of Business Improvement | Progress report for comment |
| | General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) | Report | Karin Lane, Head of Information Governance | Briefing for information and comment |
| Performance management | Review of the overview and scrutiny function | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | To review operation of scrutiny &make recommendations for improvement |
| Scrutiny reviews | Recruitment and retention of teachers task group | Updated action plan | Jane McSherry, Head of Education | To scrutinise progress with implementation of task group recommendations |
| | Financial monitoring task group | Minutes of meeting | Chair of task group Julia Regan | To note minutes of meeting held on 25.02.19 |
| Scrutiny of crime and disorder | Discussion of questions for the Borough Commander | Discussion | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | Discussion to plan line of questioning for meeting on 24 April |

Page 168

• Meeting date – 24 April 2019

| Scrutiny category | Item/Issue | How | Lead Member/Lead Officer | Intended Outcomes |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| Scrutiny of crime and disorder | Borough Commander | Report and in-depth discussion | Borough Commander | Update on crime figures and local policing issues |
| | Travellers unauthorised encampment protocol | Report and discussion with affected residents | Howard Joy, Property Management & Review Manager | To scrutinise response to recent encampments and the timeline for review of the protocol |
| | CCTV service update | Report | Cathryn James, Interim Assistant Director of Public Protection | Update on CCTV service and results of Londonwide review |
| Holding the executive to account | Equality and Community Cohesion Strategy 2017-20 | Action plan | Evereth Willis, Equality and Community Cohesion Officer | To comment on progress made with action plan |
| Performance management | Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | To approve and forward to Council |
| | Planning the Commission's 2019/20 work programme | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | |
| Scrutiny review | Report of the road safety around schools scrutiny task group | Report | Cllr Peter Southgate Julia Regan | To agree report for submission to Cabinet |
| | Safety of young people in Merton – response from Cabinet plus update on action plan | Report | Rachael Wardell, Director Children Schools and Families | To comment on progress made with action plan |

Forward plan items relating to the remit of the Overview and Scrutiny Commission

Local Discretionary Business Rate Relief Scheme 2019/20

Agreement of the Local Discretionary Business Rate Relief Scheme 2019/20

Decision due: 18 February 2019 by Cabinet